State of Michigan

Department of Technology, Management and Budget
State Facilities Administration
Design and Construction Division

DCSPEC
Bidding and Contract Document
Minor Projects

File No. 591/26369.CTS
Department/Agency: 591
MDOT Bay Region Office – HVAC System Repairs Project
5859 Sherman Rd.
Saginaw, MI 48604

November 6, 2026

R 4/26v3

BID SUMMARY

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION DIVISION
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

Bids must be submitted electronically at: SIGMA VSS

FILE NUMBER 591/26369.CTS	DEPARTMENT/AGENCY Department of Transportation	
CONTRACT TIME(S) Substantial Completion: 14 weeks (98 Days) from Notice to Proceed	PROJECT NAME MDOT Bay Region Office - HVAC System Repairs	LOCATION 5859 Sherman Rd. Saginaw, MI 48604
BID OPENING DATE December 11, 2026 at 2:00 pm ET	FOR AN EXAMINATION OF THE SITE CONTACT: Attend Pre-Bid Walkthrough	

SEE SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND SECTION 00700 GENERAL CONDITIONS PROVIDED WITH THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS.
BID: WE PROPOSE TO FURNISH, PERFORM AND COMPLETE THE ENTIRE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IN CONSIDERATION OF THE BID PRICE (S) STATED BELOW.

FIRM NAME AND COMPLETE ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER and E-MAIL ADDRESS
	SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER (protected information required for processing payments)
☐ Qualified Disabled Veteran	
BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND TITLE DATE	WITNESS' SIGNATURE DATE

By signing this bid above, bidder certifies their enclosed Qualified Disabled Veteran and Michigan-Based Business Certifications.

BASE BID FROM BID SCHEDULE (Include specified Allowances):

_____ Dollars $_____
(use words) (in figures)

Alternate1: (Add/Subtract) _____ Dollars $ _____
(use words) (in figures)

Alternate 2: (Add/Subtract) _____ Dollars $ _____
(use words) (in figures)

Alternate 3: (Add/Subtract) _____ Dollars $ _____
(use words) (in figures)

A PERFORMANCE BOND AND A PAYMENT BOND ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL BIDS OVER $50,000.00. EACH BID MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A FIVE (5) PERCENT BID GUARANTEE. BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED IN THE BID DOCUMENTS.

BIDDERS ARE ALSO CAUTIONED TO FAMILIARIZE THEMSELVES WITH ALL OF THE OTHER CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT.

Project Scope of Work: Installation of new split system units and rebalancing air side HVAC flow rates.

The Bidder must figure its Base Bid on the specified, or Addendum-approved, materials and equipment **only**. No “or equal” or substitution proposals will be permitted after Bid opening, except as provided in the General Conditions.

Addenda: Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda: No. ___ dated: _____, No. ___ dated: _____ No. ___ dated: _____

BID SCHEDULE

Base Bid Schedule - The Bidder will complete the Work and accept as full payment, for the Work items listed, the following Unit Prices and/or Item Bid Prices, as applicable:

Base Bid Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price
General Trades				
Mechanical				
Electrical				
		ALLOWANCE AMOUNT	**$10,000**	**$10,000**
TOTAL (This amount should equal the Base Bid amount on the Bid Summary Form)				**$**

Base Bid (Sum of Item Bid Prices for all Base Bid Items):

_____ Dollars $_____

(use words) (in figures)

Schedule of Alternates - The Bidder will complete (or deduct from the Contract) the parts of the Work designated by the Alternates that follow and accept in full payment (or allow in full credit) for those parts of the Work the following Item Bid Prices:

Alternate Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price

The Bidder further acknowledges and agrees that the separate prices bid on this "Schedule of Alternates," where they are applicable and deemed acceptable by the **Owner**, will be used if incorporated into the Contract when the **Owner** issues the Notice of Award.

Schedule of Unit Prices or Contingent Change Order Prices - The Bidder shall use this "Schedule" to quote unit prices identified in the bid documents or propose other contingent Change Order prices. The proposed Unit Prices or contingent Change Order prices set forth in this schedule, at the sole discretion of the **Owner,** may, or may not be incorporated into the Contract Documents. The **Owner** reserves the right to negotiate Unit Prices or contingent Change Order prices set forth herein prior to their possible incorporation into the Contract Documents.

Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division

Qualified Disabled Veteran (QDV) Business Representation

'Qualified Disabled Veteran,' means a business entity that is 51% or more owned by one or more veterans with a service-connected disability.

'Qualified Disabled,' means a business entity that is 51% or more owned by one or more with a service-connected disability.

The vendor represents that it IS _____, a qualified disabled veteran.

The contractor represents and warrants that the company meets the above (when checked) and has attached supporting documentation per the following:

Each bid requesting the Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference, in accordance with Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241.3 shall include a DD214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

Fraudulent Certification as a Qualified Disabled Veteran may result in debarment under MCL 18.264.

Certification of a Michigan Based Business

(Information Required Prior to Contract Award for Application of State Reciprocity Provisions)

To qualify as a Michigan Based Business:

Vendor must have, during the 12 months immediately preceding this bid deadline:
or
If the business is newly established, for the period the business has been in existence, it has:

(Check all that apply):

- ☐ Filed a Michigan single business tax return showing a portion, or all the income tax base allocated or apportioned to the State of Michigan pursuant to the Michigan Single Business Tax Act, 1975 PA 228, MCL 208.1 – 208.145: or
- ☐ Filed a Michigan income tax return showing income generated in or attributed to the State of Michigan; or
- ☐ Withheld Michigan income tax from compensation paid to the bidder's owners and remitted the tax to the Department of Treasury; or

I certify that **I have personal knowledge** of such filing or withholding, that it was more than a nominal filing for the purpose of gaining the status of a Michigan business, and that it indicates a significant business presence in the state, considering the size of the business and the nature of its activities.

I authorize the Michigan Department of Treasury to verify that the business has or has not met the criteria for a Michigan business indicated above and to disclose the verifying information to the procuring agency.

Bidder shall also indicate one of the following:

- ☐ Bidder qualifies as a Michigan business (provide zip code: _____)
- ☐ Bidder does not qualify as a Michigan business (provide name of State: _____).
- ☐ Principal place of business is outside the State of Michigan, however service/commodity provided by a location within the State of Michigan (provide zip code: (_____).

Fraudulent Certification as a Michigan business is prohibited by MCL 18.1268 § 268. A BUSINESS THAT PURPOSELY OR WILLFULLY SUBMITS A FALSE CERTIFICATION THAT IT IS A MICHIGAN BUSINESS OR FALSELY INDICATES THE STATE IN WHICH IT HAS ITS PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS IS GUILTY OF A FELONY, PUNISHABLE BY A FINE OF NOT LESS THAN $25,000 and subject to debarment under MCL 18.264.

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

SUBMISSION REQUIRED WITH ALL BIDS

PROFESSIONAL - Matrix Consulting Engineers, Inc.

WORK - MDOT Bay Region Office – HVAC System Repairs Project

FILE No. 591/26369.CTS

Affiant, _____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

(1) Affiant is (enter title) _____ of _____ _____, "the Bidder." Affiant has personal knowledge of the matters set forth in this Affidavit and is competent to testify about them.

(2) The Bidder has submitted to the **Owner** a "Bid" to enter into the above referenced Contract, also referred to in this Affidavit as "the Work."

(3) This Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit is executed by Affiant for inclusion with the submission to the **Owner** of the Bid and may be relied upon by the **Owner** in considering the Bid.

(4) Affiant is fully informed about the preparation and contents of the Bid and of all pertinent circumstances surrounding the Bid, has not entered into any contract, combination, conspiracy, or other act prohibited by federal, State or any other local Law. The Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid.

(5) Neither the Bidder nor any of the Bidder's owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant, have in any way entered or proposed to enter into any combination to prevent the making of any Bid, or to fix any prices (including overhead, profit or other costs) for the Bid; or have made any agreement, or given or promised any consideration to induce any other person not to Bid for the Work, or to Bid at a specified price; or have secured, proposed or intended to secure through any agreement an unlawful advantage against the **Owner** or any other person interested in the Work.

(6) No officer or employee of the State of Michigan is personally or financially interested, directly or indirectly, in the Bid, or any Contract which may be under it, or in the purchase or sale of any materials, equipment or supplies for the Work to which it relates, or any portion of any expected profits thereto.

(7) The Bid is not intended to secure an unfair advantage or benefit from the **Owner** or in favor of any person interested in the proposed Contract.

(8) The prices bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance, or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any other of the Bidder's owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant; and neither the Bidder nor any of its owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant, have divulged any information regarding the Bid or any data about the Bid to any other person.

By: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER_____

Title: _____

Telephone No. _____

VERIFICATION

STATE OF _____)
)
COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary Public commissioned, qualified and acting, personally appeared (enter name of the person signing this Affidavit) _____ to me well known to be the person described in and who signed this Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit, who being by me first duly sworn upon oath, says that he/she is the Attorney-in-Fact for (enter Bidder's name) _____- _____, that he/she has been authorized by (enter name of individual, partnership name, or the authorized governing body of the Bidder) _____ to execute this Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit on behalf of the named Bidder in favor of the STATE OF MICHIGAN, for the uses and purposes mentioned.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

_____

Notary Public, State of _____

My Commission expires: _____, 20 ___

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ATTESTATION

SUBMISSION REQUIRED WITH ALL BIDS

Pursuant to the Public Entity Asbestos Removal Verification Act, PA 59 of 2024, MCL 338.3371 et seq. ("the Act"), the Owner will conduct the background investigation as required of any asbestos abatement contractor, or a general contractor that contracts with an asbestos abatement contractor, for the abatement of asbestos. Under the Act, an "Asbestos abatement contractor" means a business entity that is licensed under the asbestos abatement contractors licensing act, 1986 PA 135, MCL 338.3101 to 338.3319, and that carries on the business of asbestos abatement on the premises of another business entity and not on the asbestos abatement contractor's premises. Asbestos abatement contractor includes an individual or person with an ownership interest in a business entity described in MCL 338.3373(b).

(INSTRUCTIONS: Professional to select one of these two statements, then *delete* the not selected statement and instructions.)

■ **THE SCOPE OF WORK TO BE COVERED UNDER THIS CONTRACT DOES NOT CONTAINS ASBESTOS ABATEMENT AND THIS ATTESTATION IS TO BE LEFT BANK.**

Contractor attests that: *(check one:)*

1. ☐ The Contractor will self-perform all asbestos abatement project work and attests that Contractor has not been issued 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations (State and/or Federal), nor has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations.

2. ☐ The Contractor will self-perform all asbestos abatement project work; however, Contractor has been issued 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations (State and/or Federal), or has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations, requiring Owner to conduct a background investigation and a public hearing pursuant to PA 59 of 2024, MCL 338.3371 et seq.

3. ☐ The Contractor nominates the following Sub-contractor for all asbestos abatement project work and attests that the nominated Sub-contractor has not been issued 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations (State and/or Federal), nor has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations:

   Nominated Sub-contractor: _____

4. ☐ The Contractor nominates the following Sub-contractor for all asbestos abatement project work; however, the nominated Sub-contractor has been issued 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations (State and/or Federal), or has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations, requiring Owner to conduct a background investigation and a public hearing pursuant to PA 59 of 2024, MCL 338.3371 et seq.

   Nominated Sub-contractor: _____

BID BOND

BID SUBMITTED ON the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Bid Security **is in the form of a Bid Bond _____ Bid Bond form has been duly executed _____; or**

A Bank Certified or Cashier's check ___ or Money Order ___ is attached to this page ____ (***If Bid Security is by Check or Money Order, the original check or money order must be delivered to the issuing office before Bid Due Time. ALL other SIGMA bid submittals are also still to be made).***

If the Bidder is an Individual:

Name of Individual: _____

Name & Title of Person Authorized to sign: _____

Signature: _____
(If not the Individual, Attach Power of Attorney) Date

Doing Business as: _____

Business Address: _____

County of registration _____

Telephone: _____ FAX: _____

If the Bidder is a Partnership:

By: _____
(True Name of the Partnership)

_____
Partner Authorized to Sign Date

Signature: _____
(Attach evidence of Authority to sign) Date

Business Address: _____

County of registration _____

Telephone: _____ FAX _____

If the Bidder is a Corporation:

By: _____
(Legal Corporation Name)

Name & Title of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____
(Attach evidence of Authority to sign) Date

Name & Title of Officer Attesting: _____

Signature: _____
Date

Business Address: _____

Telephone: _____ FAX _____

(State of Incorporation): _____

If The Bidder is A Joint Venture: JOINT VENTURE SIGNATURES MUST BE AS PROVIDED IN INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. EACH JOINT VENTURER SIGNING THE BID MUST SIGN IN THE MANNER INDICATED FOR AN INDIVIDUAL, A PARTNERSHIP OR A CORPORATION. IF MORE THAN TWO JOINT VENTURERS OF THE SAME TYPE ARE INCLUDED, USE ADDITIONAL PAGES. JOINT VENTURE STATE OF INCORPORATION _____ OR COUNTY OF REGISTRATION _____

POST-BID SUBMITTALS

The PSC will request this submittal after bid opening. Complete and submit these items within two business days after the request.

BIDDER'S EXPERIENCE MODIFICATION RATING (EMR) _____
Attach letter of explanation if the Bidder does not have an EMR.

PROPOSED PROJECT SUPERINTENDENT _____
Attach brief resume or list of similar successful projects.

LIST OF SIMILAR PROJECTS COMPLETED BY THE BIDDER
Please list at least three completed projects of similar size and complexity to the project being bid, with reference contact information

_____

REFERENCE #___

Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

_____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

_____

REFERENCE #___

Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

_____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

_____

REFERENCE #___

Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

_____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

POST BID SUBMITTALS: LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

The Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate for each Division of Specification and/or trade category, the Subcontractor to be awarded Sub-agreements, including the apparent Low Bidder if work is to be self-performed. The Apparent Low Bidder will ensure that all Subcontractors have a current State Project Registration in compliance with PA10 of 2023, as amended in PA110 of 2024. Nominated subcontractors shall not be removed, replaced, or added to except by written request for good reason, subject to Owner acceptance. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Owner has the right to object, regardless of cause, to any asbestos abatement Subcontractor nominated by the Contractor to be awarded a Sub-agreement that has 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations, or has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations, within the immediately preceding 5 years.

Division, Specification Section and/or Trade	Nominated Subcontractor(s)	Amount of Subcontract
1._____	_____	_____
2._____	_____	_____
3._____	_____	_____
4._____	_____	_____
5._____	_____	_____
6._____	_____	_____
7._____	_____	_____
8._____	_____	_____
9._____	_____	_____
10._____	_____	_____
11._____	_____	_____
12._____	_____	_____
13._____	_____	_____
14._____	_____	_____

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ certifies that all the information and data furnished in this List of Subcontractors are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below.

Signed by:_____Name_____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

PERFORMANCE BOND

SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

That "the **Contractor**," _____, a corporation ___, individual ___, partnership ___, joint venture ___ of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are held and bound unto the State of Michigan, "the **Owner**," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars ($_____), for the payment of which the **Contractor** and Surety bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

The **Contractor** has entered into "the Contract" with the **Owner** for _____ _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Performance Bond by this reference.

If the **Contractor** faithfully performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of the Contract Documents within the Contract Time (including any authorized changes, with or without notice to the Surety) and during the Correction Period, and if the **Contractor** also performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of the Contract Documents, then THIS OBLIGATION IS VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) releases the Surety of its obligations under this Section 00610 Performance Bond. The Surety expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

B. This Performance Bond must be solely for the protection of the **Owner** and its successors, legal representatives or assigns.

C. It is the intention of the **Contractor** and Surety that they must be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to General Conditions and this Performance Bond). However, this Performance Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Performance Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Performance Bond must nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the **Owner** must be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety must be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, must be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the **Owner** in writing, must have at least an A– Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety:

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE **CONTRACTOR**: (Print Full Name and Sign) By:_____

WITNESS _____ Name & Title: _____

Telephone No. _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign) Agent: _____

WITNESS _____ Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone No. _____

Email:. _____

PAYMENT BOND

SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No._____

"the **Contractor**," _____, a corporation ___, individual ___, partnership ___, joint venture ___ of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are held and bound unto the State of Michigan, "the **Owner**," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars ($_____), for the payment of which the **Contractor** and Surety bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

The **Contractor** has entered into "the Contract" with the **Owner** for _____ _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Payment Bond by this reference.

If the **Contractor** promptly pays all claimants supplying labor or materials to the **Contractor** or to the **Contractor's** Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work, then THIS OBLIGATION IS VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. All rights and remedies on this Payment Bond are solely for the protection of all claimants supplying labor and materials to the **Contractor** or the **Contractor's** Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work and must be determined in accordance with Michigan Law.

B. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) must release the Surety of its obligations under this Payment Bond. The Surety hereby expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

C. It is the intention of the **Contractor** and Surety that they must be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to this Payment Bond). However, this Payment Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Payment Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Payment Bond must nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the **Owner** must be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety must be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, must be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the **Owner** in writing, must have at least an A– Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety:

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE **CONTRACTOR**: (Print Full Name and Sign) By:_____

WITNESS _____ Name & Title: _____

Telephone No. _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign) Agent: _____

WITNESS _____ Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone No. _____

Email: _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT FORMS

BID SUMMARY FORM
BID SCHEDULE
QUALIFIED DISABLED VETERAN (QDV) BUSINESS REPRESENTATION
CERTIFICATION OF A MICHIGAN BASED BUSINESS
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ATTESTATION
BID BOND
POST-BID SUBMITTALS
PERFORMANCE BOND
PAYMENT BOND

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT CONDITIONS

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
00010	PRE-BID INFORMATION	00-1
00100	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	00-2
00120	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS	00-7
00200	INFORMATION TO BIDDERS	00-7
00700	GENERAL CONDITIONS	00-8
00750	SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS	00-21
00800	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS	00-22
00900	ADDENDA	00-22

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01010	SUMMARY OF WORK	01-1
01020	ALLOWANCES	01-1
01025	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	01-1
01030	ALTERNATES	01-1
01040	COORDINATION	01-2
01050	FIELD ENGINEERING	01-2
01060	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	01-2
01090	REFERENCES	01-4
01100	PROJECT PROCEDURES	01-5
01200	PROJECT MEETINGS	01-5
01300	SUBMITTALS	01-6
01400	QUALITY CONTROL	01-9
01500	CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS	01-10
01600	MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	01-10
01650	FACILITY START-UP	01-11
01700	CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT	01-11
01800	MAINTENANCE	01-11

APPENDIX I – GLOSSARY
APPENDIX II – SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS
APPENDIX III – SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES
APPENDIX IV – PREVAILING WAGE

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 3000	SUBMITTALS
01 7823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
23 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 0700	HVAC INSULATION
23 0900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 0993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS
23 2113	HYDRONIC PIPING
23 2300	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 3113	METAL DUCTS
23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSOIRES
23 8126	SPLIT SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0010	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
26 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0626	GROUND AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAY AND CABLING
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES
26 2813	FUSES
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

SHEETS THRU (BOUND SEPERATLY)

M-000	TITLE SHEET
M-100	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS, NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, DETAILS, AND SCHEDULES
M-300	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
M-301	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
M-400	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL NEW
M-401	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL NEW
E-100	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, NOTES, AND ABBREVIATIONS
E-300	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
E-500	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRICAL NEW

DIVISION 00
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT CONDITIONS

SECTION 00010 PRE-BID INFORMATION

1. **Invitation to Bid (ITB)** – Your firm is invited to submit a Bid. The State of Michigan as the Owner will receive **bids electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at SIGMA VSS,** for MDOT Bay Region Office - HVAC System Repairs Project until 2:00 p.m., ET, on December 9, 2026. The State reserves the right to cancel this Invitation to Bid (ITB) or change the date and time for submitting Bids by announcing same at any time before the established date and time for Bid opening. Bids must remain open for acceptance by the Owner for no less than the Bid hold period. Contractor may agree to extend the Bid hold period. However, any such extension must be based upon no increase in the Bid Price and/or Contract Time.

2. **Work Description** – The Work, Installation of new split system units and rebalancing air side HVAC flow rates. DTMB File No. 591/26369.CTS includes, but is not necessarily limited to: Installation of new split system units and rebalancing air side HVAC flow rates.

   The site is located 5859 Sherman Rd. Saginaw, MI 48604 , as shown on the Drawings.

3. **Bidding Documents** – Sets of Bidding Documents may be obtained at **SIGMA VSS**.

4. **Bid Security** – Each Bid must enclose a duly executed Bid Security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Base Bid, paid to the "State of Michigan" in the form of a certified or cashier's check or money order drawn upon a bank insured by an agency of the Federal Government, or a bid bond signed by both the Contractor and authorized surety company. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:*

   State Facilities Administration
   Design & Construction Division
   3111 W. St. Joseph Street
   Lansing, Michigan 48917

   All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure

5. **Pre-Bid Conference** – A mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at MDOT Bay Region Office, 5859 Sherman Rd. Saginaw, MI 48604 on November 19, 2026 at 1:00 pm ET. A tour will be held on the same day, starting at right after the pre-bid conference. All prospective Bidders are required to attend the tour, if held. Other parties interested in the Work are encouraged to attend the tour. Addenda may be issued, in response to issues raised at the pre-bid conference and tour, or as the Owner and/or Professional may otherwise consider necessary. An individual is only permitted to represent one bidder at a mandatory Pre-Bid Conference.

   The purpose of the pre-bid conference and inspection is to answer questions and provide an inspection tour of the Project site at the scheduled time on the day of the meeting. A representative will be available to assist the Contractors. Other inspection visits may be allowed if needed. Individuals needing special services to fully participate in the meeting due to a disability may contact Joe Grech at 989-395-7136.

   FOR CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES ONLY: All contractor/vendor representatives attending a Pre-Bid Walk Through Meeting must submit a Vender/Contractor LEIN Request five business days prior to the meeting date, (LEIN Request For CAJ-1037 attached to Bid posting). Send the LEIN Request form, filled out and signed, by email to SmithD76@michigan.gov & FrostS1@michigan.gov . The email "Subject" must include (Facility Name, Project Name, Date & Time of Pre-Bid Walk Through Meeting).

6. **SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER:** If you are bidding a State job for the first time, visit the State of Michigan SIGMA website, **SIGMA VSS** and follow the "SOM VSS User Guide for New Vendors" instructions, located under Forms and Reference Documents. Registration is required for bid submission. **Do not wait until the last minute to submit a proposal**, as the SIGMA system requires the creation of an account and entry of certain information, in addition to uploading and submitting the materials. The SIGMA system **will not** allow a proposal to be submitted after the proposal deadline, even if a portion of the proposal has been updated.

   Questions on how to submit information or how to navigate in the SIGMA VSS system can be answered by calling **(517) 373-4111 or (888) 734-9749**.

7. **Equal Employment Opportunity** – Covenants to not discriminate in employment by Contractors, Subcontractors and Suppliers required by Law are contained in Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions and are applicable to the Work and any Sub-agreement under the Contract.

8. **Contract Times** – The Contract Times and the associated liquidated damages are specified in the Contract.

9. **Contact Person** – All requests or inquiries concerning the Bidding Documents, or the Work must be addressed to: Matrix Consulting Engineers, Inc. #517-487-2511 att. Troy Thelen, email Tthelen@matrixceinc.com__. Questions will be accepted until December 2, 2026 at _5:00 pm ET.

10. **Award** – Subject to any agreed extension of the period for holding Bids, Bids must remain valid for acceptance by the Owner for 60 Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening. In addition, the Owner expressly reserves the right, within the Owner's sole discretion, to reject any or all Bids, to waive any irregularities, to issue post-Bid Addenda and re-bid the Work without re-advertising, to re-advertise for Bids, to withhold the award for any reason the Owner determines and/or to take any other appropriate action.

11. **Performance and Payment Bonds** – A performance bond and a payment bond are required for all contracts over $50,000.00 for the contract award amount.

END OF SECTION 00010

SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. **PREPARATION OF BID:** Execute Bid fully and properly. Bid Summary Form (DTMB -0401D) and Bid Form Attachments must be used and completely filled out for the Bid to be considered responsive and meeting the requirements of the contract solicitation. All Bid prices must be printed or typed in both words and figures.

2. **BID CHECKLIST:** Submit Bid Summary Form with original signatures plus Bid Form Attachments in accordance with the electronic bidding procedures on the SIGMA VSS website.

A complete Bid will consist of the following forms, which are included immediately following the Bid Summary Form:

Bids	**SUBMIT THESE Bid Forms and Bid Form Attachments**
All Bids	☐ **Signed** and completed Bid Summary Form (DTMB-0401D).
	☐ Bid Schedule.
	☐ Qualified Disabled Veteran (QDV) Business Representation.
	☐ Bid Security in the amount of 5% of Base Bid Price.
	If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:
	State Facilities Administration Design & Construction Division 3111 W. St. Joseph Street Lansing, Michigan 48917
	All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure
	☐ Signature Authorization or copy of the partnership agreement if signed by all partners.
	☐ Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification (Only when Federal Provisions Addendum is included)
	☐ Asbestos Abatement Attestation
	☐ State Project Registration (SPR) for the Contractor and subcontractors (if applicable pursuant to 2023 PA 10, as amended, MCL 408.1101 et seq.)
	☐ Other Forms;
Over $50K	☐ Forms listed under All Bids.
	☐ Payment and Performance Bond (upon issuing the Notice of Award).
Over $100K	☐ Forms listed under All Bids.
	☐ Certification of a Michigan Based Business.
	☐ Payment and Performance Bond (upon issuing the Notice of Award).

Over $250K ☐ Forms listed under All Bids.

☐ Certification of a Michigan Based Business.

☐ Payment and Performance Bond (upon issuing the Notice of Award).

Apparent Low Bidders ONLY (upon request from the Professional)

☐ Experience Modification Rating (EMR), or a letter stating why the Bidder does not have one.

☐ Identification of the proposed project superintendent, with a resume or list of similar projects handled by that individual.

☐ A list of at least three (3) projects completed by the Bidder, within the last three (3) years of similar size and complexity, with contact information for references for each.

☐ A list of nominated sub-contractors, including proposed self-performed categories, for each Division/Trade/etc.

3. **BID SUBMISSION**: **Bids must be submitted electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at SIGMA VSS.**

4. **BID GUARANTEE:** Each proposal must be accompanied by either a bank certified or cashier's check on an open, solvent bank or a bid bond with an authorized surety company (the surety must be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570) in the amount of five percent of the base bid payable to the State of Michigan, as a guarantee of good faith. If the successful Bidder fails to furnish satisfactory bonds and insurance within fifteen Calendar Days after Notice of Award, such guarantee must be forfeited to the State as liquidated damages. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to the Issuing Office.* The bid security, exclusive of bid bonds, of all unsuccessful Bidders will be returned when an award is made or upon substitution of a bid bond. The bid security of the successful Bidder will be returned when the performance bond and labor and material bond are approved.

5. **Left Blank Intentionally**.

6. **MICHIGAN BASED BUSINESS CERTIFICATION**: All Bidders submitting Bids in excess of $100,000.00 must complete the Certification of Michigan Based Business. This information will determine if a Bidder qualifies as a "Michigan" business for purposes of application of reciprocity where applicable.

7. **POST-BID SUBMITTAL: For all projects, the Professional may request a Post-Bid Submittal from the** Apparent Low Bidders. The Apparent Low Bidders must submit to the Professional, within **two** Business Days after receipt of the Professional's request,

   - Experience Modification Rating (EMR), or a letter stating why the Bidder does not have one.
   - Identification of the proposed project superintendent with a resume or list of similar projects managed by that individual.
   - A list of at least three (3) projects completed by the Bidder, within the last three (3) years of similar size and complexity, with contact information for references for each.

   Failure to provide the submittals may disqualify the Bid.

8. **SIGNATURES:** All Bids, notifications, claims, and statements must be signed as follows:

   (a) **Corporations:** Signature of official must be accompanied by a certified copy of the Resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing the individual signing to bind the corporation.
   (b) **Partnerships:** Signature of one partner must be accompanied by a signed copy of the legal document (e.g., Power of Attorney or partnering agreement) authorizing the individual signing to bind all partners. If Bid is signed by all partners, no authorization is required.
   (c) **Individual:** No authorization is needed. Each signature must be witnessed.

9. **BID PRICES:** The Bidder's Base Bid and Alternate Bid prices must include, and payment for completed Work will compensate in full for: all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, devices, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, supplies, Bonds, insurance, taxes, mobilization, close-out, overhead and profit and all connections, appurtenances and any other incidental items of any kind or nature, as are necessary to complete the Work, in a neat, first quality, workmanlike and satisfactory manner in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and as otherwise required to fulfill the requirements of the Bidding Documents. For each Cash Allowance item, the Bidder must include, within

the Bid, all labor costs, construction equipment costs, insurance and Bond premiums and other general conditions costs and Fees (Bidder's and Subcontractors') to complete Work associated with the material, equipment, or other designated item to be furnished under the Cash Allowance. For each Provisionary Allowance, the Bidder must include, within the Bid, insurance, premiums (not recoverable as labor burden) and Bond premiums required to complete Work that may be ordered under a Provisionary Allowance.

10. **INSPECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS AND SITE CONDITIONS:** The Bidder must carefully review and inspect all documents referenced and made part of this ITB, site conditions, all applicable statutes, regulations, ordinances, and resolutions addressing or relating to the goods and services under this contract. Failure to do so or failure to acquire clarifications and answers to any discovered conflicts, ambiguities, errors, or omissions in the Bidding Documents will be at the Bidder's sole risk.

11. **SAFETY REQUIREMENTS AND LAWS:** The Bidder awarded the Contract must comply with all applicable federal, state, and local Laws including health and safety regulations, environmental protection, permits and licensing.

12. **INTERPRETATIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO THE BID AND BIDDING DOCUMENTS:** All requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents, all proposals for any modifications to the Bidding Documents, all requests for information and all other questions or inquiries about the Bidding Documents and/or the Work shall be submitted in writing to the Contact Person identified in the Bid Documents. Requests or inquiries received less than seven Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening will be answered only if (a) the response can be given through an Addendum made available at least seventy-two hours before Bid opening (counting Business Days only), (b) the Bid opening is postponed by Addendum, or (c) the Work is rebid without readvertising following the issuance of post-Bid Addenda.

    Bidders must not rely upon any oral statements or conversations regarding interpretations, clarifications, corrections, additions, deletions or other revisions or information to the Bidding Documents. Any addition, limitation or provision made with or attached to the Bid may render it non-responsive and/or irregular and be a cause for rejection. The Owner reserves the right to issue a post-Bid Addendum after opening the Bids and set a new date for the receipt and opening of sealed Bids. The Bidder acknowledges that any quantities of Unit Price Work given in this ITB are approximate only and payments will be made only for actual quantities of Unit Price Work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

13. **MODIFICATION OF BID:** The entire bid must be resubmitted on the SIGMA VSS website.

14. **BID WITHDRAWAL:** Except for timely filed claims of mathematical or clerical errors granted by the State, no Bid may be withdrawn within sixty Calendar Days after the Bid Opening time and date or before the Bid expiration date without forfeiting Bid security. The request to withdraw a Bid due to error must be submitted in writing along with the supporting documents within two Business Days after the date of Bid Opening. The claim must describe in detail the error(s), include a signed affidavit stating the facts of the alleged error(s) and request that the Bidder be released from its Bid. The review of the claim and its supporting documents by the State is only for the purpose of evaluating the Bidder's request and must not create duty or liability on the State to discover any other Bid error or mistake. The sole liability of any Bid error or mistake rests with Bidder.

15. **OBJECTION TO THE AWARD:** A Bidder may file a written protest with the Director-DCD to object to the Apparent Low Bidder. This objection must be filed within seven Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening and must describe in detail the basis for the protest and request a determination. The Director-DCD will either dismiss or uphold the protest and notify the protestor within ten Calendar Days after receipt of the written protest.

16. **BID IRREGULARITIES:** The following irregularities on any Bid Form or Bid Form Attachment must be resolved as follows:
    (a) between SIGMA entry and signed Bid Summary attachment, the signed Bid Summary attachment will be used.
    (b) between words and figures, the words must be used.
    (c) between any sum, computed by the Bidder, and the correct sum, the sum computed by the Bidder must be used.
    (d) between the product, computed by the Bidder, of any quantity and Bid Unit Price and the correct product of the Unit Price and the quantity of Unit Price Work, the product extended by the Bidder must be used.
    (e) between a stipulated Allowance and the amount entered, the Allowance must be used.
    (f) any mobilization pay item exceeding the maximum specified must be ignored and the Bid must remain unchanged.
    (g) if any Bidder fails or neglects to bid a Unit Price for an item of Unit Price Work but shows an "Bid Price" for that item, the missing unit price must be computed from the respective quantity and the Item Bid Price shown.
    (h) if any Bidder fails or neglects to show a "Bid Price" for an item of Unit Price Work but bids a unit price, the missing Bid Price must remain as "zero"; and
    (i) if any Bidder fails or neglects to enter a Bid Price in both words and figures, the Bid Price printed or typed, whether in words or figures, must be used.

17. **CERTIFICATION:** The bidder certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that, within the past three (3) years, the bidder, an officer of the bidder, or an owner of a 25% or greater interest in the bidder:

(a) Has not been convicted of a criminal offense incident to the application for or performance of a contract or subcontract with the State of Michigan or any of its agencies, authorities, boards, commissions, or departments.
(b) Has not had a felony conviction in any state (including the State of Michigan).
(c) Has not been convicted of a criminal offense which negatively reflects on the bidder's business integrity, including but not limited to, embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification, or destruction of records, receiving stolen property, negligent misrepresentation, price-fixing, bid rigging, or a violation of state or federal anti-trust statutes.
(d) Has not had a loss or suspension of a license or the right to do business or practice a profession, the loss or suspension of which indicates dishonesty, a lack of integrity, or a failure or refusal to perform in accordance with the ethical standards of the business or profession in question.
(e) Has not been terminated for cause by the Owner.
(f) Has not failed to pay any federal, state, or local taxes.
(g) Has not failed to comply with all requirements for foreign corporations.
(h) Has not been debarred from participation in the bid process pursuant to Section 264 of 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1264, or debarred or suspended from consideration for award of contracts by any other State or any federal Agency.
(i) Has not been convicted of a criminal offense or other violation of other state or federal law, as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or an administrative proceeding, that in the opinion of DTMB indicates that the bidder is unable to perform responsibly or which reflects a lack of integrity that could negatively impact or reflect upon the State of Michigan, including but not limited to, any of the following offenses under or violations of:
    1. The Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act, 1994 PA 451, MCL 324.101 to 324.90106.
    2. A persistent and knowing violation of the Michigan Consumer Protection Act, 1976 PA 331, MCL 445.901 to 445.922.
    3. A finding that the bidder failed to pay the wages and/or fringe benefits as required by applicable law.
    4. Repeated or flagrant violations of 1978 PA 390 MCL 408.471 to 408.490 (law relating to payment of wages and fringe benefits).
    5. A willful or persistent violation of the Michigan Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1974, PA 154, MCL 408.10001 to 408.1094, including: a criminal conviction, repeated willful violations that are final orders, repeated violations that are final orders, and failure to abate notices that are final orders.
    6. A violation of federal or state civil rights, equal rights, or non-discrimination laws, rules, or regulations.
    7. Been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals for failure to correct an unfair labor practice as prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U. s. C. 158 (1980 PA 278, as amended, MCL 423.321 et seq).
(j) Is not an Iran-Linked Business as defined in MCL 129.312.

A false statement, misrepresentation, or concealment of material facts on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award and may be grounds for debarment.

18. REJECTION OF BID: The Bidder acknowledges the right of the Owner to reject any Bids and to waive any informality, defects or irregularity in any Bid received. In addition, the Bidder recognizes the right of the Owner to reject a Bid if:
(a) the Bid is in any way incomplete or irregular.
(b) the Bidder, Subcontractor or Supplier is not responsible as determined by the Owner.
(c) the Bidder's performance as a Contractor was unsatisfactory under a prior Contract with the Owner for the construction, repair, modification, or demolition of a facility with the Owner, or under any other Contract, which was funded, directly or indirectly, by the Owner.
(d) there are reasonable grounds for believing that collusion or unlawful agreements exists between any Bidders, that a Bidder is interested in more than one Bid, or that the Bid is not genuine.
(e) the Bid exceeds the funds available.

19. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT SUBSTITUTION: Any Bidder wishing to use manufacturers or materials other than those specified must submit a written request to the Professional not later than seven days before due date for Bids. Request must be accompanied by product data to permit evaluation and comparison with specified products or materials. The Person submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. The Professional and the Owner will examine and evaluate the product data and if found acceptable, an Addendum will be issued and mailed or delivered to each Person who has received a set of Drawings and Specifications. All Addenda issued must be made a part of the Contract requirements. Contractor will be responsible for any extra work and expense incurred to satisfactorily and completely incorporating each substitute product into the Project.

20. MICHIGAN PRODUCTS AND RECYCLED PRODUCTS: All Contractors and Suppliers are encouraged to provide Michigan-made products and/or recycled products and/or green products and/or environmentally friendly products whenever possible where price, quality, and performance are equal to, or superior to, non-Michigan products and the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor will be required to use alternatives to landfills for waste disposal such as reuse or recycle of asphalt, bricks, concrete, masonry, plastics, paint, glass, carpet, metals, wood, drywall, insulation, and any other waste materials to the extent practical.

21. PRE-AWARD PRODUCT SUBMITTALS: If requested, the Apparent Low Bidders must submit a summary of preliminary technical data on each product listed in n/a. The Apparent Low Bidders will furnish this summary data to the Professional within forty-eight hours of the Bid Opening. These submittals will be used to evaluate the Bid before the award. Failure to provide the submittals may disqualify the Bid.

22. CONTRACT AND CONTRACT AWARD: The Owner intends to award a Contract to the responsive and responsible best value bidder, except as provided below relative to veteran's preference.

22.1 Determination of the lowest three Bidders shall be based on the sum of the Base Bid and any additive and deductive Alternates the Owner accepts, in the order in which they are listed only. The Owner will accept an Alternate only if all other previously listed Alternates are also accepted unless acceptance by the Owner of Alternates in a different order does not affect determination of the lowest three bidders in any way.

22.2 The bids will be evaluated for best value based on price and qualitative components by comparing the qualitative components of the three lowest responsive and responsible Bidders. The comparison may also include other Bidders whose bids are within 10% of the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder.

22.3 If a Qualified Disabled Veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation, provides acceptable responses to both Part One and Part Two of the Best Value Construction Bidder Evaluation to achieve a Best Value recommendation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest responsive, responsible, best value Bidder, the Owner will award the contract to the Qualified Disabled Veteran bidder. A determination as to whether the requirements of the bid solicitation have been met will be based solely on the Owner's and Professional's evaluation of the Bid Summary, Bid Attachments, Bidder-provided documents, and interview.

22.4 For the purpose of evaluating and determining the low responsive bid, 10% of the lowest responsive bid (the bid that would otherwise receive the contract award if the preference were not being considered) will be deducted from all QDV bids. If the low responsive QDV bid, less the 10% preference, is less than the lowest responsive bid, then the QDV bid will be declared the official low responsive bid. The original QDV bid amount will be the basis of the contract award.

Example:

Lowest Responsive Bid	$100,000
Lowest Responsive QDV Bid	$109,000
Preference (10% of the Lowest Responsive Bid)	$ 10,000
Lowest Responsive QDV Bid Less Preference	$ 99,000 ($109,000 - $10,000)
Official Low Responsive Bid	**$109,000**

22.5 The Apparent Low Bidders will be evaluated for responsiveness and responsibility based on the following:

- Compliance with the bid specifications and requirements.
- The Bidder's financial resources.
- The Bidder's technical capabilities.
- The Bidder's technical experience.
- The Bidder's past performance.
- The Bidder's insurance and bonding capacity.
- The Bidder's business integrity.

The Bidder's past performance will include its performance on current or prior DTMB contracts, including whether any termination or default actions were initiated against the Bidder or any officer of the Bidder's company while part of another organization within the past 5 years. Any MIOSHA/OSHA violations within the past 3 years will also be taken into consideration. The Bidder must disclose any such instances during the evaluation. Any misrepresentation may result in the Bidder being found not responsible. Past performance issues are not, by themselves, necessarily automatic grounds for a determination of non-responsibility. Instead, the process and explanation provided by the Bidder regarding how similar issues will be prevented under this contract and the measures the Bidder will implement to ensure they do not recur will be considered.

Some qualitative components that may be evaluated are:

- Technical approach.
- Quality of proposed personnel.
- Management plans.

- Past performance of any nominated asbestos abatement subcontractor(s).

22.6 For contracts under $250,000, best value will primarily be based on the lowest responsive and responsible bid.

23. CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Work of all trades as specified in the Contract Documents must be completed by 14 weeks (98 Days) from the Notice-to-Proceed except for minor replacement, correction, or adjustment items which do not interfere with the complete operation and utilization of all parts of the Contract Work. This Contract Time is of the essence and liquidated damages for each Calendar Day that expires after this Substantial Completion of the entire Work must be in the amount of $500.00. Liquidated damages are not a penalty, are cumulative and represent a reasonable estimate of the Owner's extra costs and damages, which are difficult to estimate with accuracy in advance.

24. MOBILIZATION: If used in the Specifications/Bid schedule, all the up-front costs incurred by the Contractor must be covered by the mobilization. The costs to establish temporary site offices, to obtain required permits for commencing the Work and for bonds and insurance premiums are examples of costs to the Contractor that are covered by mobilization pay item. This cost must not exceed four percent (4%) of the Base Bid, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Bidding Documents.

25. SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL: All Work under this Contract must meet the storm water management requirements of the Project and comply with the applicable Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control (SESC) rules and regulations and specific provisions for same within the Contract Documents. SESC measures will be monitored and enforced by the State Facilities Administration, or another authorized enforcing agency if so delegated, through the review of the Contractor's implementation plans and site inspections. State Facilities Administration or the Professional will notify the Contractor in writing of any violation(s) of the applicable SESC statutes and/or the corrective action(s) undertaken by the Owner and may issue stop work orders. State Facilities Administration has the right to assess a fine to the Contractor for noncompliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and/or SESC regulations applicable to this Work and fines must be in addition to any other remediation costs or liquidated damages applicable to the Project and may exceed the value of the Contract.

26. PREVAILING WAGE: The Bidding Documents include either the attached Appendix V of prevailing rates of wages and fringe benefits for all classes of Construction Mechanics called for in the Bid and resulting Contract, if any, or the attached current prevailing wage determination issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable depending on the funding source(s).

To the extent 2023 PA 10, as amended, MCL 408.1101 et seq. is applicable, the bid response for a state project must include a copy of the state project registration for the Contractor and for each Subcontractor of the Contractor that has been selected at the time the Contractor submits the Bid.

END OF SECTION 00100

SECTION 00120 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

The provisions of this Section amend or supplement Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and those other provisions of the Bidding Requirements that are indicated below. All other Bidding Requirements that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

END OF SECTION 00120

SECTION 00200 INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Information or data about physical conditions of existing Underground Utilities, which have been used by the Professional in preparing the Bidding Documents, is shown, or indicated in the Drawings and technical Specifications and those Underground Utility drawings itemized immediately below.

2. PERMITS, APPROVALS, LICENSES AND FEES

2.1 If the Owner has secured or will secure any permits, approvals and licenses and has paid or will pay any associated charges and fees, any such permits, approvals and licenses are itemized in this paragraph:

2.2 If any permits, approvals, and licenses itemized above have been obtained by the Owner and the fees have been paid, copies of those permits, approvals, licenses, and corresponding fee receipts, are attached to this Section 00200 Information for Bidders.

Except for any permits, approvals, licenses, and fees identified above, the Contractor shall be responsible for all permits, approvals, licenses, and fees applicable to Work.

3. SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS

Refer to the technical Specifications, including, but not limited to the General Requirements, for information, data, and criteria on sequences of Work restraints, construction, and maintenance of service to existing facilities, which, if provided, must govern the selection of Work sequences. Each Bidder must be responsible for any conclusions or interpretations the Bidder makes related to the selection of sequences and Means and Methods, based on the technical data made available, and/or those additional investigations or studies made or obtained by that Bidder.

4. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

In preparing the bidding documents, the PSC used the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below.

4.1 Information or data contained in those reports that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning subsurface conditions include (NOTE: All other information or data excluded from the list below represent Non-Technical Information or Data, interpretations, or opinions):

4.2 In preparing the bidding documents, the PSC has not used the following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below.

5. OTHER PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

5.1 The Drawings and technical Specifications and those drawings itemized immediately below contain information or data that have been used in the preparation of the Bidding Documents, and that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities.

5.2 The reference documents itemized immediately below have not been used in the preparation of the Bidding Documents and are available for review or purchase. Information and data contained in those reference documents, including, but not limited to dimensions, locations and conditions of existing surface and subsurface structures, roadways, piping, raceways, equipment, etc. may not accurately or reliably reflect actual conditions. Neither the Owner nor Professional warrants that this list identifies all existing relevant documents.

END OF SECTION 00200

SECTION 00700 GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. Interpretations: Any requests for clarifications or interpretations of the Contract Documents must be in writing to the Professional, who will issue written clarifications or interpretations as appropriate. If the Contractor believes that such clarification or interpretation justifies an adjustment to the Contract Price/Time, the Contractor must promptly notify the Professional in writing before proceeding with the Work Involved.

1.1 **Standards**: The Contract Documents describe the entire Work. The provisions of the Contract Documents must govern over any standard specifications, manual or code of any technical society, organization, or association but, if lower than the standards set by any Law applicable to the Work or the Project, the higher standards must govern. The Contractor's responsibilities extend to cover Subcontractors and Suppliers if liable as a result of their actions or obligations.

1.2 **Contract Time Computation**: The time to complete the Work must be made in Calendar Days and must include both the first and last day. The first day is established by the Notice-to-Proceed.

1.3 **Technical Specifications and Priority:** The following applies whenever priority is called for in Contract Documents: specifications must govern Drawings; figured dimensions must govern scaled dimensions; detail drawings must govern general drawings; Drawings must govern Submittals.

1.4 **Indemnification:** The Contractor is required to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Professional, their employees, agents, servants, and representatives from and against all claims, suits, demands, actions of whatever type and

nature and all judgments, costs, losses and damages, whether direct, indirect or consequential including, but not limited to, charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others and all court, hearing and any other dispute resolution costs arising from:

(a) any patent or copyright infringement by the Contractor.
(b) any damage to the premises or adjacent lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements, including loss of use to the business and property of others as a result of Contractor's operations.
(c) any bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or injury to or destruction of property, including loss of use due to or related to the Work and caused in whole or in part by the Contractor or Subcontractor or Supplier's negligence, omissions, or failure to maintain the required insurance and coverage and,
(d) a failure by the Contractor to appropriately handle Hazardous Materials for the Work or the Contractor's operations in compliance with the Owner requirements and/or applicable Laws and regulations.

The indemnification obligations are not affected by the limitation on the amount and types of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor or Supplier under worker's or workman's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

1.5 **Contract Documents Ownership:** The State is the owner of the Contract Documents. The Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier must not reuse any of the documents on any other Project without prior consent of the State and Professional. The Professional will furnish on behalf of the Owner at no cost to the Contractor, one (1) electronic copy of the Drawings and Project Manual. If the **Contractor**, or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Suppliers request hard copy sets, reproduction of these documents will be the responsibility of the **Contractor**.

2. GENERAL PROVISIONS

2.1 **Owner:** The Project Director and/or Owner Field Representative will represent the Owner. Neither the Project Director nor the Owner Field Representative has the authority to interpret the requirements of the Contract Documents or to authorize any changes in the Work or any adjustment in Contract Price/Time. The State will provide the necessary easements for permanent structure and permanent changes in existing lands, areas, properties, and facilities. However, the Contractor must obtain, at no increase in Contract Price/Time, permits for any other lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements required by the Contractor for temporary facilities, storage, disposal of soil or waste material or any other purpose. The Contractor must submit copies of the permits and written agreements to the Owner. The Contractor must engage a registered land surveyor to establish the necessary reference points and/or base lines for construction and must be responsible for protecting them including benchmarks and Project elevations.

2.2 **Professional:** Acting as the Owner's representative during the Contract Time period, the Professional will endeavor to guard the Owner from Defective work and to keep the Owner informed of the progress of the Work. Unless delegated by specific written notice from the Owner, the Professional and the Professional's representatives do not have the authority to authorize any changes in the Work or any adjustment in Contract Price/Time. The On-site Inspections by the Owner Field Representative and/or the Professional do not relieve the Contractor from its obligation to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or represent acceptance of Defective Work.

2.3 **Contractor:** The Contractor must manage, supervise, and direct the Work competently, applying the management, supervision, skills, expertise, scheduling, coordination, and attention necessary to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents with a minimum disturbance to or interference to the business operations on site or adjacent properties. The Contractor must assign and maintain a competent full-time **superintendent** on the Work, as its representative, at all times while Work is being done on site and must not be replaced without the Owner's consent. The DTMB Superintendent Designation form must be completed by the Contractor and submitted before beginning any work. The Contractor shall enforce good order among its employees and shall not employ on the work any disorderly, intemperate, or unfit persons, or not skilled in the work assigned to them. The Contractor is solely responsible for his Means and Methods, safety precautions and programs related to safety, the Contractor's failure to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and any act of omissions by the Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier. The Contractor must **compare Contract Documents for conflicts**, unworkable or unsafe specified Means and Methods and verify against manufacturer's recommendations for installations and handling and must notify the Professional in writing of the discovery of any such conflicts or errors. The Contractor is required to furnish certifications that lines and grades for all concrete work were checked before and after placing concrete, and that final grades are as required by the Contractor Documents. Wherever required, the Contractor must be responsible for all cutting, fitting, drilling, fixing-up, and patching of concrete, masonry, gypsum board, piping and other materials that may be necessary to make in-place Work and dependent Work fit together properly. The Contractor must restore to pre-existing conditions all walks, roadways, paved or landscaped areas and other real and personal property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents. The Contractor must maintain at the site one copy of safety data sheets (SDS) and one copy of all **as built/Record Documents** in good order and annotated in a neat and legible manner to show:

(a) all revisions made,

(b) dimensions noted during the furnishing and performance of the Work, and
(c) all deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

The Contractor must maintain and furnish promptly to the Owner and the Professional upon their request **daily field reports and photos** recording the on-site labor force and equipment (Contractor and Subcontractors); materials/equipment received; visits by Suppliers; significant in-progress and completed trade Work within major areas; and other pertinent information. The Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, death, injury, or loss without any special instruction in **emergencies** and must give the Owner prompt written notice of any changes in Work resulting from the action taken for review and approval.

2.4 **Subcontractors and Suppliers:** The Owner assumes no contractual obligations to anyone other than the Contractor. All trade construction Drawings must be field coordinated before fabrication and/or installation. The Owner reserves the right to reject or revoke, for its convenience, any approved Subcontractor/Supplier. For any projects with asbestos abatement, Contractor must comply with MCL 338.3375(4) and complete the Asbestos Abatement Attestation. Work performed by any Subcontractor or Supplier must be through an appropriate written agreement that:
(a) expressly binds the Subcontractor/Supplier to the requirements of the Contract Documents,
(b) requires such Subcontractor or Supplier to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations that the Contractor assumes toward the Owner and the Professional, and
(c) contains the waiver of rights and dispute resolution provisions.

2.5 **Prevailing Wages and Access to Payroll Records:**

2.5.1 **Prevailing Wages:**

To the extent applicable, Contractor will comply with federal and state prevailing wage requirements. The wage and classification schedules applicable for this project/location are included in Appendix V.

Federal Prevailing Wages - If a project is funded in whole or in part by federal dollars, the Contractor and all Subcontractors must comply with the most recent version of Federal Provisions Addendum and all Laws pertaining to occupational classifications and wage requirements as follows:

1. FEDERAL PROVISIONS ADDENDUM

    a. The most current version of Federal Provisions Addendum shall apply to this contract and is included at the end of this section and/or Appendix V.

2. DAVIS BACON ACT WAGE AND CLASSIFICATIONS

    a. If applicable, the Contractor (and its Subcontractors) for prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 USC 3141-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction").

    b. The Contractor (and its Subcontractors) shall pay all mechanics and laborers employed directly on the site of the work, unconditionally and at least once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the advertised specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor or subcontractor and the laborers and mechanics.

    c. The Contractor will post the scale of wages to be paid in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

    d. There may be withheld from the Contractor so much of accrued payments as the contracting officer considers necessary to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor on the work the difference between the rates of wages required by the Contract to be paid laborers and mechanics on the work and the rates of wages received by the laborers and mechanics and not refunded to the Contractor or Subcontractors or their agents.

    e. The Contractor shall maintain payrolls and basic records relating thereto for a period of three (3) years after the project; contractor shall submit Certified Payroll Reports using US Department of Labor Wage

and Hour Division Form WH-347 for each weekly payroll to support and document compliance with the Davis Bacon Wage rates.

f. Davis Bacon wage and classification schedules applicable for this project/location are included at the end of this section and/or Appendix V.

State Prevailing Wages -The following provisions apply when 2023 PA 10, as amended, MCL 408.1101 et seq. applies.

Prevailing Wage and Fringe Benefits--The rates of wages and fringe benefits to be paid to each class of Construction Mechanic by DB Entity and Subcontractors must not be less than the wage and fringe benefit rates prevailing in the locality in which the work is performed.

Nondiscrimination, Nonretaliation- Contractor or a Subcontractor shall not discharge, discipline, retaliate against, or otherwise discriminate against a Construction Mechanic, or threaten to do any of these things, because the Construction Mechanic reported or was about to report a violation or suspected violation of the act.

Construction Mechanics under this Contract are intended beneficiaries of the contractual prevailing wage, fringe benefit, and nondiscrimination nonretaliation requirements of the Contract. Any such Construction Mechanic aggrieved by failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay prevailing wages or benefits as specified in the Contract, or by violation of section 7 of 2023 PA 10, in addition to any other remedies provided by law, may bring an action in a court of competent jurisdiction against such contractor or subcontractor for damages or injunctive relief and may be awarded reinstatement or other appropriate relief, and all damages sustained, together with actual costs and attorney fees at trial and on appeal.

Contractor and Subcontractors shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in this Contract and shall keep an accurate record showing the name and occupation of and the actual wages and benefits paid to each Construction Mechanic employed by it in connection with the Contract. This record shall be available for reasonable inspection by the State.

Contractor must immediately notify the Owner if Contractor's state project registration or a Subcontractor's state project registration is no longer valid (i.e. suspended, revoked or not renewed) at any time during the term of the Contract.

Contractor is to submit certified payrolls, including contractor and subcontractor, not later than 10-days after the end of a pay period to the Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity database via the internet through the Online Certified Payroll Submission process the Contractor signed up for to receive their State Project Registration, 2023 PA 10 as amended, MCL 408.1122. State certified payroll is not to be submitted to DTMB at any time.

2.5.2 **Access to Payroll Records:** The Contractor and its Subcontractors must maintain and keep, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, records pertaining to the bidding, award and performance of the Work, including, but not limited to certified payroll, employment records and all data used in estimating the Contractor's prices for the Bid, Change Order, proposal or claim. The Owner or its representative must have access to those records, must have the right to interview the Contractor's employees and must be provided with appropriate facilities for the purpose of inspection, audit/review and copying for five years after final payment, termination, or date of final resolution of any dispute, litigation, audit exception or appeal. The certified payroll and other employment records of workers assigned to the site must contain the name and address of each worker, correct wage classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deduction made, and actual wages paid. The Contractor must maintain records that show: (a) the anticipated costs or actual costs incurred in providing such benefits, (b) that commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, and (c) that the plan or program is financially responsible and has been communicated in writing to the workers affected.

2.6 **Asbestos Abatement Projects:** For projects with Asbestos Abatement, the Contractor must comply with PA 59 of 2024, MCL 338.3371 et seq. as applicable and with APPENDIX III – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES as part of and in conjunction with all other contract requirements.

3. Bonds and Insurance:

3.1 Both the Performance Bond and Payment Bond must remain in effect from the date of Contract Award until final completion of the Work or the end of Correction Period, whichever comes later. The surety bonds required for a Construction Contract will not be accepted by SFA unless the surety bonding company is listed in the current United States Government, Department of Treasury's, Listing of approved sureties (bonding/insurance companies), Department Circular 570. Copies of the current Circular listing may be obtained through the internet web site https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/fsreports/ref/suretyBnd/c570.htm.

Insurers must have an "A-" A.M. Best Company Rating and a Class VII or better financial size category as shown in the most current A.M. Best Company ratings. Insurance must be provided by insurers authorized by the Department of Insurance and Financial Services (DIFS) to do business as an insurer in Michigan. The insurance company and must attach evidence of the authorization. These certificates must specify the Project File No., Project Title, and a description of the Project. The Contractor agrees that insurance coverage afforded under the policies as such coverage relate to the State under this Contract as determined by the Contractor will not be modified or canceled without at least thirty calendar days prior written notice to the State. The latest A.M. Best's Key Ratings Guide and the A.M. Best's Company Reports (which include the A.M. Best's Ratings) are found at: http://www.ambest.com. The Contractor must not perform any part of the Work unless the Contractor has all the required insurance in full force and effect.

3.2 The Contractor is required to provide proof of the minimum levels of insurance coverage as indicated below. The purpose of this coverage must be to protect the State from claims which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's performance of services under the terms of this Contract, whether such services are performed by the Contractor, or by any subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

The Contractor waives all rights against the State for recovery of damages to the extent these damages are covered by the insurance policies the Contractor is required to maintain pursuant to this Contract. The Contractor also agrees to provide evidence that all applicable insurance policies contain a waiver of subrogation by the insurance company.

All insurance coverages provided relative to this Contract is PRIMARY and NON-CONTRIBUTING to any comparable liability insurance (including self-insurances) carried by the State.

The Insurance must be written for not less than any minimum coverage herein specified or required by law, whichever is greater. All deductible amounts for any of the required policies are subject to approval by the State.

The State reserves the right to reject insurance written by an insurer the State deems unacceptable.

BEFORE THE CONTRACT IS SIGNED BY BOTH PARTIES, THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH TO THE DIRECTOR-DCD CERTIFICATE(S) OF INSURANCE VERIFYING INSURANCE COVERAGE. THE CERTIFICATE MUST BE ON THE STANDARD "ACCORD" FORM. THE CONTRACT NUMBER MUST BE SHOWN ON THE CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE TO ASSURE CORRECT FILING. All such Certificate(s) are to be prepared by the Insurance Provider and not by the Contractor. All such Certificate(s) must contain a provision indicating that coverages afforded under the policies WILL NOT BE CANCELLED, MATERIALLY CHANGED, OR NOT RENEWED without THIRTY days prior written notice, except for 10 days for non-payment of premium, having been given to the Director-DCD Such NOTICE must include the CONTRACT NUMBER affected and be mailed to the Project Director.

The Contractor is required to provide the type and amount of insurance below:

(a) Commercial General Liability Insurance with a limit of not less than $1,000,000 each occurrence. If such CGL insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it must apply separately to this project.

The Contractor must list the State, its departments, divisions, agencies, offices, commissions, officers, employees, and agents as ADDITIONAL INSUREDS on the Commercial General Liability policy.

(b) Vehicle Liability Insurance for bodily injury and property damage as required by law on any auto including owned, hired, and non-owed vehicles used in the Contractor's business.

The Contractor must list the State, its departments, divisions, agencies, offices, commissions, officers, employers, and agents as ADDITIONAL INSUREDS on the vehicle liability policy.

(c) Worker's disability compensation, disability benefit or other similar employee benefit act with minimum statutory limits.

NOTE:
- (i) If coverage is provided by a State fund or if Contractor has qualified as a self-insurer, separate certification must be furnished that coverage is in the state fund or that Contractor has approval to be a self-insurer.
- (ii) Any citing of a policy of insurance must include a listing of the States where that policy's coverage is applicable; and
- (iii) This provision must not be applicable where prohibited or limited by Michigan law.

(d) Employer's Liability Insurance with the following minimum limits:

$1,000,000 each accident

$1,000,000 each employee by disease
$1,000,000 aggregate disease

(e) Pollution Liability Insurance in the amounts of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence is required.

3.3 **Liability Insurance:** Liability insurance must be endorsed to list as additional insureds the Professional's consultants and agents. Worker's Compensation, Employer's Liability Insurance and all other liability insurance policies must be endorsed to include a waiver of rights to recover from the Owner, Professional and the other additional insureds. The Contractor's liability insurance must remain in effect through the Correction Period and through any special correction periods. For any employee of the Contractor who is resident of and hired in Michigan, the Contractor must have insurance for benefits payable under Michigan's Worker's Compensation Law. For any other employee protected by Worker's Compensation Laws of any other state, the Contractor must have insurance or participate in a mandatory state fund, where applicable, to cover the benefits payable to any such employee. These requirements must not be construed to limit the liability of the Contractor or its insurers. The Owner does not represent that the specified coverage or limits of insurance are sufficient to protect the Contractor's interests or liabilities.

3.4 **Builder's Risk Insurance:** Unless indicated otherwise in the bid document, the Contractor must purchase and maintain property insurance for 100% of the replacement cost value of the insurable Work (minimum amount to be the contract award amount) while in the course of construction, including foundations, additions, attachments, and all fixtures, machinery and equipment belonging to and constituting a permanent part of the building structures. The property insurance must cover temporary structures, materials and supplies to be used in completing the Work, whether stored offsite, in-transit, or on the building site premises. The property insurance insures the interests of the Owner, Contractor and all Subcontractors and Suppliers at any tier as their interest may appear and name the Owner as Loss Payee. The property insurance insures against "all risk" of physical loss or damage to the extent usually provided in policy forms of insurers authorized to transact this insurance in Michigan. A copy of the master insurance policy must be available for review by the State, upon request. The deductible amount and the payment of any deductible is the responsibility of the **Contractor**.

3.5 The Owner and Contractor intend that the required policies of property insurance must protect all the parties insured and provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered. Accordingly, to the extent that the insurance company pays claims, the Owner and the Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers waive all rights against each other for any such losses and damages and waive all such rights against the Professional and all other persons named as insureds or additional insureds.

4. Prosecutions; Substantial Completion:

4.1 The Contractor must not start the Work at the site before the first day established by the Notice to Proceed and/or before all insurance is in effect. A pre-construction conference will be held with the Contractor to review its Progress Schedule, qualifications of its key personnel, its proposed access to the site, traffic and parking, procedures for submittal, change orders, etc., and to exchange emergency contact information. The Contractor must use its accepted Progress Schedule when making proposals or claims for adjustment in Contract Time/Price.

4.2 Except in an Emergency, all Work at the site must take place during normal working hours; 6:00 AM to 6:00 PM, during Business Days and in accordance with the special working conditions for the Agency. If the Contract Documents allow work outside the normal hours, the Contractor must provide a written notice to the Owner twenty-four hours before performing such Work and must reimburse the Owner any related increase in the costs incurred by the Owner such as overtime charges of the Professional and payments for custodial and security personnel.

4.3 If, upon inspection and completion of all pre-requisite testing of the Work, the Contractor considers that a portion of the work or all the Work is substantially completed, it must provide a list of items to be corrected or completed to the Owner and the Professional for joint inspection. Within ten Calendar Days of this joint inspection, the Professional will deliver to the Owner and Contractor a list of incomplete/Defective work or a Certificate of Substantial Completion with a Punch List. The certificate must:
(a) fix a reasonable date of Substantial Completion,
(b) fix a date for completion of the Punch List, and
(c) recommend the division of responsibilities between the Owner and Contractor for utilities, security, safety, insurance, maintenance, etc.

Upon issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner will pay for the completed Work subject to (a) withholding of two hundred percent of the value of any uncompleted Work, as determined by the Professional, and (b) any other deductions as the Professional may recommend or may withhold to cover Defective work, liquidated damages and the fair value of any other items entitling the Owner to a withholding. Prerequisites for Substantial Completion, over and above the extent of Work completion required, include (a) receipt by the **Owner** of operating and maintenance documentation, (b) all systems have been successfully tested and demonstrated by the **Contractor** for their intended use, and (c) the **Owner** having received all required certifications and/or occupancy approvals from the State and those Political Subdivisions having jurisdiction over the Work.

Receipt of all certifications and/or occupancy approvals from those Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction in and of itself does not necessarily connote Substantial Completion. The Contractor must provide all related operating and maintenance (O&M) documentation to the Owner before training if training is required and not later than Substantial Completion otherwise. The Contractor must give the Owner the final O&M documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion) before the request for final payment.

4.4 The Owner may decide to use, at its sole option, any functioning portion of the Work and will inform the Contractor in writing of the decision. The portion of Work to be used must be jointly inspected to determine the extent of completion if it has not undergone the inspection for Substantial Completion. The Professional must prepare a list of items to be corrected/completed and the Owner will allow the Contractor reasonable access to correct/complete the listed items and finish other work.

5. Warranty; Tests, Inspections and Approvals; Corrections of Work:

5.1 **Warranty:** The Contractor must furnish the State with a written guarantee to remedy any defects due to faulty materials or labor which appear in the Work within one year from the date of final acceptance by the State. This warranty excludes defect or damage caused by (a) abuse, modification by others, insufficient or improper operation or maintenance, or (b) normal wear and tear under normal usage. Manufacturer warranties for materials and equipment received by the Contractor must be assigned and promptly delivered to the Owner at Substantial Completion. The warranties period starts from the date of the substantial completion and must be in full force and effect for the entire duration of the Correction Period.

Roof Warranty: For roofing systems, the following warranties are required as minimum:

(a) A two-year contractor's warranty against any defects due to faulty materials or labor.
(b) A fifteen-year manufacturer's total system warranty; and
(c) A twenty-year membrane/shingles/tiles warranty.

5.2 **Tests, Inspections and Approvals:** The Owner will perform or retain a professional/agency to perform inspections, tests or approvals for those materials required to meet quality control standards specified in the Contract Documents except for those inspections, tests or approvals specifically designated to the Contractor in the Contract Documents. However, the Contractor must assume full responsibility for any testing, inspection, or approval.

(a) required to meet code requirements, as promulgated by code inspecting authorities.
(b) required by Law.
(c) indicated or required by the Contract Documents as designated to the Contractor.
(d) required for the Professional's acceptance of a Supplier, materials or equipment or mix designs submitted for prior approval by the Contractor; or
(e) Defective work, including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs occasioned by discovery of Defective work. The Contractor must (a) pay all related costs; (b) schedule related activities; and (c) secure and furnish to the Professional the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval. The Contractor must provide proper and safe access to the site for inspection, testing or approval. The Contractor must provide the Professional a timely notice whenever any Work is ready for inspection, testing or approval. If the Contractor covers any Work without proper approval by the Professional as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor must, at its own expense, uncover, expose, or otherwise make available, when requested by the Professional or Owner, for testing, inspection, or approval of the covered Work.

5.3 **Correction of Work:** If any testing, inspection, or approval reveals Defective Work and the Work is rejected by the Professional, the Contractor, at its sole expense, must promptly, as directed, correct, or remove the Defective Work from the site and replace it with non-Defective Work within the Correction Period. The Contractor must bear responsibility for its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from the correction and/or removal and replacement of Defective Work. If the Contractor, within reasonable and agreed upon time after receipt of written notice, (a) fails to correct Defective Work or remove and replace rejected Work, or (b) fails to correct or complete items on any Punch List, or (c) fails to perform Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or (d) fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Owner, directly or through others, after seven Calendar Days from the date of the written notice to the Contractor, may correct and remedy the Defective Work. To the extent necessary to correct and remedy such Defective Work, the Owner must be allowed to exclude the Contractor from all or part of the site; take possession of all or part of the Work and stop related operations of the Contractor; take possession of the Contractor's tools, plant and office and construction equipment at the site; and incorporate into the Work materials and equipment for which the Owner has paid the Contractor. The Contractor must allow the Owner and the Professional easy access to the site to correct such Defective Work. The Owner must be entitled to an appropriate decrease in Contract Price for all claims, costs, losses, damages, and Delay incurred or sustained by the Owner which are attributable to the Contractor. Such costs may include, but not limited to, costs of correction or removal and replacement of Defective Work, costs of repair and replacement of other work destroyed or damaged by the action and related charges of the Professional. If the discovery of the Defective Work takes place after final payment and the Contractor fails to correct and pay the Owner any of these costs, the Owner must demand due performance under the Performance Bond. Until the period of limitation provided by Michigan Law, the Contractor must promptly,

and upon receipt of written notice from the Owner, correct Defective Work. In the event of an Emergency or unacceptable risk of loss or damage or if appropriate under the circumstances, the Owner, directly or through others under contract with the Owner, may correct or remove and replace the Defective Work. The specified correction of Work requirements has no limitation on the rights of the Owner to have Defective Work corrected or removed and replaced, if rejected, except as otherwise provided by the Michigan Law.

5.4 **Special Correction Period Requirements:** Whenever the Owner undertakes any portion of the Work because the Contractor's act or omission Delays completion of the Work or it is eligible for Partial Use, the warranties for all materials and equipment incorporated into that portion of the Work must remain in full force and effect between the start of such Partial Use and the date when the Correction Period starts. The Correction Period for any Defective Work that is corrected or rejected and replaced within the last three months of the Correction Period must be extended by an additional six months, starting on the date such Work was made non-Defective.

5.5 **Special Maintenance Requirements:** If the Contract Documents specify that the entire Work, or a portion of the Work, upon reaching Substantial Completion, must not be placed in use by the Owner, the Contractor must maintain the Work, or specified part of the Work, in good order and proper working condition and must take all other actions necessary for its protection between the certified date of Substantial Completion and the date when the Work, or designated part of the Work, is placed in use. If no separate price for such special maintenance period was requested and made part of the Contract Documents, the Owner will amend the Contract Documents to appropriately increase the Contract Price.

6. Changes:

6.1 **Changes in the Work:** The Owner may, at any time, without notice to sureties, make any changes bilaterally or unilaterally, by a written Change Order, in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, including but not limited to changes in the Specifications, materials, or Contract Time. In a bilateral change order, the Owner may direct the Professional to prepare a Bulletin describing the change being considered. Upon receiving the Bulletin, the Contractor establishes the cost and returns it to the Professional for review within 15 calendar days. The Contractor's proposal must be irrevocable for 60 Calendar Days after it is submitted to the Professional. If the Professional recommends acceptance of the Bulletin and the Owner agrees with the changes, the Owner issues a written bilateral Contract Change Order to amend the Contract Documents. However, the Owner may issue a unilateral Change Order if the Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on the adjustment in Contract Price or Time. If the Contractor disagrees with such unilateral Contract Change Order, the Contractor must complete the Work and may deliver notice of a claim in accordance with the claim submittal process.

6.2 Differing Site Condition: The Owner does not warrant that any technical data, including the Project reference points, provided by the Owner is necessarily sufficient and complete for the purpose of selecting Means and Methods, initiating, maintaining, and supervising safety precautions and programs or discharging any other obligation assumed by the Contractor under the Contract Documents. If different or unknown site conditions are discovered, the Contractor must notify the Owner in writing before the conditions are disturbed or before proceeding with the affected Work. Upon review, if the Owner decides to agree with the differing site conditions, with the Professional's advice, the Owner may issue a written Contract Change Order to amend the Contract Price or Time through the Bulletin authorization process. If the Owner decides to disagree with the Contractor and the Contractor disagrees with the Owner's decision, the Contractor must complete the Work and may deliver notice of a claim in accordance with the claim submittal process. No proposal or claim by the Contractor due to differing site conditions will be allowed (a) if the Contractor knew of their existence before submitting its Bid or if those conditions could have been discovered by any reasonable examinations for which the Contractor, as Bidder, was made responsible under the Bidding Requirements and/or (b) unless the Contractor's written notice is provided within not more than 21 days after the contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the proposal or claim and gives the Owner adequate opportunity to investigate the asserted differing site conditions. A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with the initial notice shall be delivered to the Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

6.3 Responsibilities for Underground Utilities: The Contractor must comply with the 2013 PA 174, as amended, MCL 460.721 et seq., and all other Laws concerning Underground Utilities. Before performing site Work, all Underground Utilities, lines, and cables (public and private) must be located and marked. The Contractor must notify MISS DIG to locate and mark utilities on properties that are not State properties. In addition, the Contractor must be responsible for immediately notifying the Owner of any contact with or damage to Underground Utilities, and for the safety, protection of and repairing any damage done to any Work, surface, and subsurface facilities. If the Contractor encounters Underground Utilities that inaccurately located by the Contract Documents or not previously located/marked, which could not be reasonably have been seen, the Owner may issue a written Contract Change Order to amend the Contract Price or Time through the Bulletin authorization process.

6.4 Hazardous Material Conditions: If the Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be Hazardous Material, which was not described in the Drawings and/or Specifications and was not generated or brought to the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take

appropriate health and safety precautions in accordance with all federal, state, and local laws. Upon receipt of the notice, the Owner will investigate the conditions and (a) may stop the Work and terminate the affected Work or the Contract for convenience; (b) may contract others to have the Hazardous Material removed or rendered harmless or (c) issue a written Contract Change Order to amend the Contract Price/Time through the Bulletin authorization process. If the Hazardous Material is brought to site by the Contractor or as a result in whole or in part from any of its violation of any Law covering the use, handling, storage, disposal of, processing, transport and transfer or from any other act or omission within its control, the Contractor is responsible for the Delay and costs to clean up the site, remove and render harmless the Hazardous Material to the satisfaction of the Owner, State and all Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction.

6.5 Incidents with Archaeological Features: The Contractor must immediately notify the Owner in writing of any Archeological Feature deposits encountered at the site and must protect the deposits in a satisfactory manner. If the Contractor encounters such features, which result in an anticipated change to the Contract Price/Time, the Owner may issue a written Contract Change Order through the Bulletin authorization process.

6.6 Unit Price Work: Quantities as listed have been carefully estimated but are not guaranteed. The Owner reserves the right to increase or decrease the quantities of the Work to be performed at the Unit Price by amounts up to 20 percent of the listed estimated quantities. For Unit Price Work, the Contractor must promptly inform the Professional in writing if actual quantities differ from the estimated quantities for any item. For quantities over 120% or below 80% of the estimated quantity, the Owner may negotiate a Unit Price with the Contractor, or direct a unilateral change, or bid that Work under separate contract. Any adjusted Unit Price agreed upon by the Owner will only apply to the actual quantities above 120% or below 80% of the estimated quantity. No adjustment due to quantity variations must be allowed (a) unless the Contractor met the notice requirements, or (b) if any Unit Price increase results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the Contractor (errors in the Contractor's Bid, unbalanced Unit Prices, etc.). If a dispute arises between the Owner and the Contractor on the adjusted Unit Price, the Contractor must carry on the Work with due diligence during the disputes/disagreements.

6.7 Cash Allowances; Provisionary Allowances: The Contractor must obtain the Professional's and Project Director's written acceptance before providing materials, equipment, or other items covered by Cash Allowance. Work authorized under any Provisionary Allowance may consist of (a) changes required by actual conditions, as determined by the **Professional**, and (b) any other Work authorized and completed under the pertinent provisions of the Contract Documents.

6.8 Changes in Contract Price:

6.8.1 The Contractor's proposals or claims for Work Involved must detail all affected items of Work, whether increased, revised, added, or deleted, and must be fully documented and itemized as to (a) individual adds and deducts in Work quantities and labor man-hours; (b) corresponding itemized cost of Work Involved; (c) materials and equipment cost including transportation, storage, and suppliers' field services; and (d) Fee.

6.8.1.1 No proposal or claim by the Contractor on account of any asserted change not issued as a Bulletin by the PSC or Owner, shall be allowed unless initiated by written notice of such proposal or claim to the Professional and Owner within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the proposal or claim. A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with the initial notice shall be delivered to the Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

6.8.2 For Contractor's proposals or claims for adjustments in Contract Price arising from Delays, the Contractor's estimates must be as comprehensive and detailed as may be appropriate to support the proposal or claim. Examples of related information include labor manpower levels, production data and Progress Schedule revision.

6.8.3 If the Contract Documents use lump sum or Unit Prices for the Work Involved, those prices must be used in estimating the price change. Otherwise, the Owner may direct the Contractor to proceed (a) on a negotiated lump sum; or (b) on an actual cost basis with or without a guaranteed maximum; or (c) through a unilateral Change Order on a lump sum basis or a not-to-exceed basis, based on the Professional's estimate of the anticipated Cost of the Work Involved and a fee. Items making-up the Cost of the Work Involved must be allowable to the extent (a) consistent with those prevailing in the Project locality, (b) necessary, reasonable, and clearly allocable to the Work Involved, and (c) limited to labor costs, subcontract costs, material and equipment costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs.

6.8.4 In estimating any additional cost by the Contractor or its Subcontractor, the rates for the craft labor man-hour used in estimating changes in Contract Price must not exceed the rates in Means Cost Data (Means) or other cost guide acceptable to the Owner. If the rates exceed the acceptable cost guides, the Contractor must provide proper justifications acceptable to the Professional and the Owner. The payroll costs may be used to quote a Bulletin. However, the payroll costs must include wages, labor burdens and a factor for field supplies and purchase costs (less market values if not consumed) of tools not owned by the workers. Labor burdens must be certified by an authorized financial representative of the Contractor and may include social security, unemployment, taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, vacation, and holiday pay. The factor for field

supplies and tools (individually valued at less than $1,000.00) must not exceed 4% of the wages without burdens, unless detailed data, which supports higher costs, is provided. Rates for owned, rented, or leased construction equipment must be in accordance with the contract price rates. Otherwise, the appropriate hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly rates listed in Means must be used. However, if the total rental or lease cost of an item to the Project exceeds the reasonable purchase price of the rented or leased item, the Owner reserves the right to pay only the purchase price of the item and take title to the item. Operating cost must not exceed the hourly operating rate in Means and for multiple shifts, rates must not exceed the shift work adjustments recommended in the cost guide.

6.8.5 The cost of any Work Involved may include necessary general conditions costs to the extent those costs increase or decrease on account of, or are directly attributable to, the performance of the furnishing and/or performance of the additional Work Involved or are required due to an extension in Contract Times or Delays. Such costs may include payroll costs of personnel, temporary facilities at the site, liability insurance and bond premiums, Subcontractors, royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses and taxes on the Work Involved.

6.8.6 A contractor or subcontractor who performs the Work may charge a fee of up to 15% of the cost of Work involved for overhead and profit. Contractor may charge a mark-up fee of up to 5% of its Subcontractor's cost excluding fees if the Work is performed by the Subcontractor. If Work is to be performed by lower tier subcontractor(s), intermediate subcontractors and the Contractor must share a fee of up to 5% of the lowest tier subcontractor's cost excluding fees. The total mark-up fees for the Work must not exceed 20% of the lowest tier subcontractor's cost excluding fees. If the adjustment to the Contract Price incorporates a contractor reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, the fees must be reduced by one-third. Contractor's administrative costs and home office overhead must be non-reimbursable expenses covered by the Fee for the Work.

6.9 Changes in Contract Time:

6.9.1 If a justified extension beyond the Contract Time is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances, the Owner may approve an extension to the Contract Time through the Bulletin authorization process at no additional cost to the Owner. Examples of events that may justify an extension in the Contract Time include acts of God; acts of the public enemy; fires; floods; and strikes.

6.9.2 If, at any time during the life of this Contract, the Contractor finds that for reasons beyond its control, it will be impossible to complete the Work on or before the Contract completion date, a written request for a change to the Contract extending the time of completion must be submitted. Such a request must set forth in precise detail the reasons believed to justify an extension and must be in such format as the State may require.

6.9.3 When submitting a quotation for a Contract change authorization for extra work or change in plans, the Contractor must include as part of the quotation, a statement requesting any extra time necessary to complete the related Work. Lack of such a statement will serve as notification that the extra time will not be required to complete the Contract work and will waive the right to a later claim. The Owner will not pay additional compensation to the Contractor for performing Contract Work during any extension period granted.

6.9.4 If the Progress Schedule and the funding allow for an early completion date, the Contractor may submit to the Owner for approval, a request to shorten the Contract Time. If approved by the Owner, the new Contract Time applies to the Project and liquidated damages, if any, will be assessed for any delays after the new completion date.

6.10 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data: Whenever the Contractor signs a proposal for a change in the Contract or claim settlement, the Contractor will be deemed to have certified on behalf of itself, Subcontractors and Suppliers, to its best knowledge and belief that the proposal and its contents (a) were made in good faith and are consistent with the facts and the provisions of the Contract; and (b) are current, complete, and accurate. If the Contract Price/Time is increased by any Change Order, claim or dispute settlement because the Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, at any tier, represented or furnished cost or pricing data of any kind that were false, contained math errors or were incomplete, the Contract Price must be correspondingly reduced by Change Order. If there is a good cause to doubt the Contractor's compliance with the Defective cost and pricing data requirements, the Owner must be entitled to make an appropriate withholding from any payment otherwise owed to the Contractor.

7. Payments:

7.1 **Schedule of Values:** The Schedule of Values must be approved by the Professional and accepted by the Owner and must divide the Work into pay items for significant Sections and areas, facilities, or structures, with subtotals for first tier Subcontractors. As required or as noted in Division 1, the accepted Schedule of Values must be supported by a more detailed breakdown allocating the pay items to the Progress Schedule Activities. It must tabulate labor costs, Subcontract costs and material and equipment costs. Labor costs must include appropriate sums for construction equipment costs, general conditions costs, administrative costs, and profit, unless separate pay items are itemized for those costs. The Schedule of Values must include two percent of the Contract

Price for each of the following close-out pay items: (a) fire safety inspection, certificate of occupancy and other code approvals, as specified in the Contract Documents, (b) manufacturer warranties, finalized operating and maintenance documentation, Owner training documentation, and test and balance reports, and (c) finalized as built/Record Documents.

7.2 **Requests for Payment:** Not more than once every thirty Calendar Days, the Contractor may submit to the Professional a Request for Payment on the Owner's form signed by the Contractor certifying Work completed and enclosing all supporting documentation. A draft copy of the payment request must be submitted to the Owner Field Representative for review and comments. For projects under $50,000, the Contractor may not submit more than two requests in addition to the final payment request. Each Request for Payment must certify that all monies owed by the Contractor to Subcontractors and Suppliers for which payment previously has been sought has been paid from payments received and include a sworn statement. No Request for Payment must include amounts for a Subcontractor or Supplier if the Contractor does not intend to use the payments requested, when received, to reduce the Contractor's outstanding obligations on the Work. The Owner will pay the Contractor within thirty Calendar Days after the Owner receives and approves a certified Request for Payment from the Professional. The Contractor will provide a certification in writing that the payment request submittal is true and accurate. If payment is requested based on materials and equipment stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Request for Payment also must be accompanied by (a) consent of surety, (b) a bill of sale, invoice or other documentation warranting that the Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect them and the Owner's interests. The Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Request for Payment, whether incorporated in the Work or not, will pass to the Owner free and clear of all liens no later than at the time of payment by the Owner to the Contractor.

7.2.1 **Electronic Funds Transfer:** The State will only disburse payments under this Contract through Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT). Contractor must register with the State at SIGMA VSS to receive electronic fund transfer payments. If Contractor does not register, the State is not liable for failure to provide payment. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the State reserves the right to set off at any time any amount then due and owing to it by Contractor against any amount payable by the State to Contractor under this Contract.

7.3 **Review of Request for Payment; Intent of Review:** Within ten Calendar Days after receipt of a Request for Payment, the Professional must certify to the Owner the amount the Professional determines to be due or must return the Request for Payment to the Contractor indicating the reasons for withholding certification. The Professional's certification of any Request for Payment constitutes a representation to the Owner that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; that to the best of the Professional's knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents; and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. In the case of final payment, the Professional's certification of final payment and recommendation that the Work is acceptable must be a further representation that conditions governing final payment to the Contractor have been met.

7.4 **Refusal to Make or to Recommend Payment:** The Owner may withhold from any payment an amount based on the (a) Professional's refusal to recommend payment or (b) Owner's estimate of the fair value of items included in the payment request. The Owner will give the Contractor reasonably prompt written notice supporting such action. The Professional may refuse to recommend any part of any payment, or because of subsequently discovered evidence, inspections or tests or the value of the Punch List, nullify all or any portion of any payment previously recommended, as the Professional may consider necessary to protect the Owner from loss because:

(a) the Work is Defective or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement,
(b) a defective work/non-compliance notice has not been acknowledged by the Contractor,
(c) the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Order,
(d) it has been necessary that the Owner correct Defective Work or complete Work,
(e) reasonable evidence exists that all or a part of the Work will not be completed within the corresponding Contract Time,
(f) the Contractor failed to comply with any material requirements of the Contract, including, but not limited to the failure to submit Progress Schedule Submittals or as built/Record Documents when due,
(g) stored materials for which payment has been made or is sought has been determined by the Professional or the Owner Field Representative to be damaged or missing, or
(h) the Professional reasonably believes or knows of the occurrence of an event justifying termination for cause.

7.5 **Request for Final Inspection:** The Contractor must complete the Substantial Completion Punch List within the Contract Time and date. The Contractor must assemble all required documentation before requesting final inspection in writing. The Contractor may request final inspection of the entire Work, or the part of the Work for which final payment is specified in the Contract Documents. Upon this written notice, and if deemed appropriate by the professional, the Professional will make a final completion inspection with the Owner and Contractor and notify the Contractor of all incomplete or Defective Work revealed by the Final Inspection. The Contractor must immediately correct and complete the Work.

7.6 **Close-out Documents:** The Contractor must prepare and submit the following documentation before requesting final inspection or final payment: final operating and maintenance documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), warranties, inspection certificates, as built/Record Documents, release of payment claim forms, and all other required documents.

7.7 **Request for Final Payment:** The Contractor may request final payment after correcting or completing the Work to the satisfaction of the Professional and delivering close-out documentation (7.6). The Contractor's request for final payment must also enclose:

(a) evidence of completed operations insurance and an affidavit certifying that the insurance coverage will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused,
(b) an affidavit certifying that the surety agrees that final payment does not relieve the surety of any of its obligations under the Performance Bond and Payment Bond,
(c) a completed DTMB-0460 Form close out checklist,
(d) a list of all pending insurance claims arising out of or resulting from the Work being handled by the Contractor and/or its insurer
(e) Contractor's 'Guarantee and Statement' (DTMB-0437) containing a statement of guaranteed indebtedness acceptable to the Owner in the full amount of the Contract Price, or a release of payment claims in the form of a release of liens, or a Bond or other security acceptable to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any payment claim.

7.8 **Final Payment and Acceptance:** If the Professional is satisfied that the entire Work, or the part of the Work for which final payment is specified in the Contract Documents, is complete and the Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents has been fulfilled, the Professional will furnish to the Owner and Contractor the Professional's certification of final payment and acceptance within thirty Calendar Days after receipt of the final payment request. If the Professional is not satisfied, the Professional will return the request to the Contractor indicating in writing the reasons for not certifying final payment. If the final payment request is returned, the Contractor must correct the deficiencies and re-request final payment. If the Owner concurs with the Professional's certification of final payment the Owner will, within thirty Calendar Days after receipt of the Professional's certification of final payment, pay the balance of the Contract Price subject to those provisions governing final payment specified in the Contract Documents. If the Owner does not concur with the Professional's determination, the Owner will return the request for final payment to the Contractor with written reasons for refusing final payment and acceptance.

7.9 **Contractor's Continuing Obligation:** The following does not constitute acceptance of the Work in the event the Work or any Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, and therefore does not release the Contractor from its obligation to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

(a) a certification by the Professional of any Request for Payment or final payment.
(b) the issuance of a Substantial Completion certificate.
(c) any payment by the Owner to the Contractor.
(d) any Partial Use.
(e) any act of acceptance by the Owner or any failure to do so.
(f) any review and approval of a Shop Drawing, sample, test procedure or other Submittal.
(g) any review of a Progress Schedule.
(h) any On-Site Inspection.
(i) any inspection, test, or approval.
(j) any issuance of a notice of acceptability by the Professional; or
(k) any correction of Defective Work or any completion of Work by the Owner.

7.10 **Waiver of Claims:** The making of final payment does not constitute a waiver by the Owner of any rights as to the Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents, nor will it constitute a waiver of any claims by the Owner against the Contractor still unsettled, or arising from unsettled payment claims, Defective Work appearing after final inspection or failure by the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special warranties provided by the Contract Documents or by Law. The acceptance of final payment will constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor against the Owner, other than those claims previously made in writing, on a timely basis.

8. Other Work: During the Contract Time, the Owner may self-perform or Contract for other work at the site. By doing so, the Owner or its representative will coordinate the operations of the Contractor and the other work. Whenever the other work interfaces with the Contractor's Work on site, the Contractor must coordinate its activities with the interfacing work, inspect the other work and promptly report to the Professional in writing if the other work is unavailable or unsuitable. The Contractor's failure to do so will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with the Work except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in the other work. The Contractor must provide proper and safe access to the site for handling, unloading and storage of their materials and equipment and for the execution of the other work. The Contractor must do all cutting, fitting, patching, and interfacing of the Work that may be required to make any part of the Work come together

properly and integrate with other work. If the Contractor becomes party to a dispute or claim due to damages caused to its Work/property or other work/their property, the Contractor must promptly attempt, without involving the Owner or the Professional or their agents, to settle with the other party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim. If the Owner determines that the other work resulted in a delay to the Work to be performed by the Contractor and such delay justifies a Change Order, the Owner will authorize the necessary adjustment in Contract Price and/or Time.

9. Stop Work Orders and Suspension of Work: The Owner may order the Contractor in writing to defer, stop, suspend, or interrupt all or part of the Work, in the event any of the following situations:

(a) any Work is Defective,
(b) any Work, when completed, will not conform to the Contract Documents,
(c) any materials or equipment are unsuitable,
(d) any workers are insufficiently skilled,
(e) failure of the Contractor to implement appropriate measures for the SESC, or
(f) as the Owner may determine appropriate for its convenience. The Contractor is responsible for the Delays and any additional costs if at fault. Any justified increase in Contract Price/Time due to suspension of Work must be submitted within twenty-one Calendar Days of knowing the extent of Delays and before submitting the final payment.

10. Termination:

10.1 **Termination for Breach**: The Owner may elect to terminate all or any part of the Work if:

(a) the Contractor fails to complete the Work, or a specified part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Time; fails or refuses to supply sufficient management, supervision, workers, materials, or equipment; or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any specified part of the Work, with the diligence required to comply with the Contract Time(s).
(b) the Contractor persistently disregards the authority of the Professional or violates or disregards a provision of the Contract Documents or the Laws of any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction.
(c) the Contractor admits in writing, or the Owner otherwise establishes, the Contractor's inability or refusal to pay the Contractor's debts generally as they become due.
(d) in response to the Owner's demand, the Contractor fails to provide adequate, written assurance that the Contractor has the financial resources necessary to complete the Work within the Contract Time.
(e) the Contractor fails to comply with the Michigan Residency requirements (1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1241a); or is found to be in violation of Section 4 of 1980 PA 278 concerning unfair labor practices, or any nondiscrimination requirements imposed by Law.
(f) at any time, the Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier is in violation of unfair labor practices prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 327 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158; or
(g) the Contractor violates or breaches any material provision of the Contract Documents, which provides contractually for cause termination or rescission of the Contract or of the Contractor’s right to complete the Work.

Within seven Calendar Days after the Contractor receives a notice requiring assurance of due performance for any of the above occurring non-conformances, the Contractor must meet with the Owner and present the Contractor’s plan to correct the problems. If the Owner determines that the Contractor’s plan provides adequate assurance of correction, that determination does not waive the Owner's right to subsequently default the Contractor or affect any rights or remedies of the Owner against the Contractor and/or surety then existing or that may accrue in the future. The Owner, after giving the Contractor and surety seven Calendar Days’ written notice of intent to default, may declare the Contractor in default and terminate the services of the Contractor for cause. Unless otherwise agreed between the Owner and Contractor, at the expiration of the Seven-Calendar Day (intent to default) period, the Contractor must immediately stop all Work and proceed in accordance with the Owner’s instructions. Following the expiration of the Seven-Calendar Day (intent to default) notice, the Contractor will be sent a default letter – notice of termination for cause. The Owner will issue a Contract Change Order to revise the name of the contract party to the name of the surety company. The surety company must undertake to perform and complete the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents, in place of the Contractor, either through the surety's agents or by executing agreements with qualified contractors (excluding the Contractor and any of the Contractor's affiliates), or both.

The Owner may issue a fifteen-Calendar Day notice of intent to default the surety company if they fail to execute in a timely manner the completion of the Contract Work. Without an adequate plan of correction, the Owner may issue a notice of termination for cause letter to the surety. If a termination of the contract with the surety occurs, the Owner reserves the right to complete the Work.

If the Owner has terminated the Contractor, any such termination will not affect any rights or remedies of the Owner against the Contractor or surety, or both, then existing or that may accrue after termination. All provisions of the Contract Documents that, by their nature, survive final acceptance of the Work must remain in full force and effect after a termination for cause of the Contractor or default of the surety, or both. The Owner may, in its sole discretion, permit the Contractor to continue to perform

Work when the Contractor is in default or has been defaulted. Such decision by the Owner in no way operates as a waiver of any of the Owner's rights under the Contract Documents or Performance Bond, nor in the event of a subsequent default, entitle the Contractor or surety to continue to perform or prosecute the Work to completion.

10.2 **Termination on Non-Bonded Project**: For non-bonded projects, the Owner will follow the termination protocol in Paragraph 10.1 without involving a surety.

10.3 **Termination for Convenience of the Owner**: Upon fifteen Calendar Days' written notice to the Contractor and surety, or sooner if reasonable under the circumstances, the Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, elect to terminate any part of the Work, or the Contract in whole or in part, as the Owner may deem appropriate for its convenience. Upon receipt of any such termination notice, the Contractor must immediately proceed in accordance with any specific instructions, protect and maintain the Work, and make reasonable and diligent efforts to mitigate costs associated with the termination. In such termination, the Contractor must be paid in accordance with the terms of this Contract for only services rendered before the effective date of termination. Upon termination for convenience, the Contractor must be released from any obligation to provide further services and the Owner must have full power and authority to take possession of the Work, assume any agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers that the Owner selects, and prosecute the Work to completion by Contract or as the Owner may deem expedient.

10.4 **Termination for Lack of Funding:** If expected or actual funding is withdrawn, reduced, or limited in any way before the completion date set forth in this Contract or in any amendment, the State may, upon written notice to the Contractor, terminate this Contract in whole or in part in accordance with Paragraph 10.3.

11. Disputes: All claims, counterclaims, disputes, and other matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents must be submitted in writing to the Professional and otherwise processed and resolved as provided in this Article. *Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker (Professional/PSC). Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognized the condition giving rise to the claim. Provided such timely notice is delivered, a full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time*. The Contractor must carry on the Work with due diligence during all disputes or disagreements. Work must not be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements. The Contractor must exercise reasonable precautions, efforts, and measures to avoid situations that would cause delay.

11.1 **Notice of Claim**: Except for Owner claims for liquidated damages, no claim is valid unless it is based upon written notice delivered by the claimant to the other party and the Professional/PSC within 21 days of the event giving rise to the claim. The notice must state the nature of the dispute, the amount involved, if any, and the remedy sought. The claim submittal with all supporting data must be delivered within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the initial notice unless the Professional allows an extension by written approval. A claim by the Contractor must be submitted to the Professional and Project Director for a recommendation or decision from the Professional. A claim by the Owner must be submitted to the Contractor and the Professional for a written recommendation or decision by the Professional. The Owner reserves the right to audit any Contractor claim (or claim package) that the Contractor values at more than $50,000.00. Pending final resolution of any claim under this Article, the Contractor must proceed diligently with the Work and comply with any decision of the Owner and/or Professional. For all Contractor claims seeking an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the Contractor must submit an affidavit, certifying that the amount claimed accurately reflects any Delay and all costs that the Contractor is entitled from the occurrence of the claimed event and that supporting cost and pricing data are current, accurate, complete and represent the Contractor's best knowledge and belief. The affidavit must be signed in the same manner as required in Item 6 of Section 00100.

11.2 **Recommendations or Decisions from the Professional:** For claims under $100,000.00, if requested in writing by the Contractor, the Professional will render a recommendation or decision within thirty Calendar Days after the request and the Owner will issue, if necessary, a determination within thirty Calendar Days after the Professional's recommendation or decision. For claims exceeding $100,000.00, the Professional will issue its recommendation or decision and the Owner, if necessary, will issue its determination, within sixty Calendar Day.

If the Professional denies a Contractor claim or agrees with an Owner claim, that decision must be final and binding on the Contractor, without any determination by the Owner, unless the Contractor files a request for a presentation with the Director-DCD within thirty Calendar Days. To the extent that any recommendation from the Professional is partly or wholly adverse to a claim from the Owner, that determination must be final and binding on both the Owner and Contractor unless either party files a request for a presentation with the Director-DCD within thirty Calendar Days. If the Professional recommends payment of any Contractor claim which increases the Contract Price, that recommendation is subject to the Owner's written approval. In the event any such determination from the Owner is partly or wholly adverse to the preceding recommendation from the Professional, that determination must be final and binding on the Contractor unless the Contractor files suit in the Michigan

Court of Claims within thirty Calendar Days after receipt of such determination. The claim is waived if not made in accordance with these requirements.

If either the Contractor or Owner is not satisfied with any decision of the Professional on a claim, that party must, within thirty Calendar Days of receiving that decision, file a written appeal with complete supporting documentation with the Director-DCD. The Director-DCD has discretion concerning the allowability of evidence submitted and is not bound to any rules of evidence. If the right to a presentation is waived or if a presentation is conducted and the dispute remains unresolved, the Director-DCD, at the Director-DCD's sole option, must specify in which forum the dispute must be conducted by issuing a written determination to the Contractor that the dispute if the Contractor so elects, be submitted in writing to the Michigan Court of Claims. The Director-DCD's determination on the dispute is final and binding on the Contractor unless the Contractor files a lawful action in the Michigan Court of Claims within thirty Calendar Days after receiving the Director-DCD's determination. After settlement or final adjudication of any claim, if payment by the Contractor is not made to the Owner, the Owner may offset the appropriate amounts against (a) payments due to the Contractor under any other Contract between the Owner and the Contractor, or (b) any amounts for which the Owner may be obligated to the Contractor in any capacity. The Director-DCD may designate someone to fulfill the Director-DCD's duties under these terms and conditions.

END OF SECTION 00700

SECTION 00750 SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS

1. The Work is for the Department of Transportation and their special working conditions are included in Appendix II. Contractor must comply with all security regulations. Access to and egress from the buildings and State Agency grounds must be via routes specifically designated by the State Agency. Whenever the Contractor has caused an operating security or fire system to go out of service or left unsecured openings in existing facilities or security fences, the Contractor must furnish a security guard or fire watch acceptable to the Owner to maintain security of the facility outside of normal working hours and will be held responsible for any losses from the facility.

2. The Contractor must maintain, at all times, dust control measures to the satisfaction of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 00750

SECTION 00800 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1. The following conditions must supplement the general conditions:

Allowance shall be a provisional allowance as defined in specifications.

Clarification: Contractors are required to furnish a preliminary schedule that includes the following items:

a. Working hours

b. Crew size and number of crews.

c. The number of days per week that they will be onsite.

Clarification: Contractors will be allowed to work five days a week, Monday through Friday, times to be coordinated with the owner. No work on State Holidays and longer days without prior approval.

Clarification: There will be the following project meetings.

a. Pre-Construction Meeting – Scheduled after contract is executed.

b. Progress Meetings – This will be determined at each Pre-Construction conference, minimum one every other week.

c. Substantial completion and final completion meetings.

Clarification: There will be no substitution request after Bid Date.

Clarification: Contractor is required to fill out daily reports. Reports to be submitted daily or once a week.

END OF SECTION 00800

SECTION 00900 ADDENDA

1. Each Bid submittal must include acknowledgement of receipt and review of all Addenda issued during the Bidding period.

END OF SECTION 00900

DIVISION 01

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01010 SUMMARY OF WORK

1. **General**

1.1 General information covering the "Scope of Work" is specified on the Invitation to Bid.

1.2 The Agency will provide the following Work:

(a) State Salvage: The State reserves the right to salvage certain items and equipment and those salvaged items will be identified to the Bidder at the time of their inspection of the proposed Work. The State will remove salvaged items before commencement of the Work.

(b) Moving Furnishings and Equipment: The Contractor must give timely notice to the State Agency representative identified in the pre-construction meeting of all furnishings, window covering and movable equipment that will interfere with the Work or which the Contractor cannot protect with coverings of paper, plastic, drop cloths or clean tarpaulin. The Contractor must furnish, install, maintain, and remove all coverings used to protect furnishings, window coverings and movable equipment.

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01020 ALLOWANCES

1. **Allowances**

1.1 **Cash Allowances:**

(a) Bidders must include in their Base Proposal Sum an allowance of $10,000. The base bid shall include bonds and insurance on the value of the allowance.
(b) Monies in the allowance will be used only if directed in writing by the Project Director and Professional.
(c) Payments under a Cash Allowance must be on actual cost and exclude cost for supervision, handling, unloading, storage, installation, testing, fee, premiums for bond and insurance, etc.
(c) Unused allowances will be deducted from the contract amount through contract change order.

1.2 **Provisional/Contingency Allowances:**

(a) Bidders must include in their Base Proposal Sum a contingency allowance of $10,000. The base bid shall include bonds and insurance on the value of the allowance.
(b) Monies will be used in the contingency allowance only if directed in writing by the Project Director and Professional.
(c) Payments under a Provisionary Allowance will include not only the purchase/furnished cost of the materials and equipment involved, but also all related labor costs, subcontract costs, construction equipment costs, general conditions costs and Fee, provided they are calculated in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
(c) Unused allowances will be deducted from the contract amount through contract change order.

END OF SECTION 01020

SECTION 01025 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1. **Schedule of Values**: Unless noted otherwise, before mobilization and start of construction, the Contractor must submit a Schedule of Values to the Professional for review and approval, of the various tasks that must be performed to complete all the Work. The schedule must show each task and the corresponding value of the task, including separate monies allocated for General Condition items and Project close-out. The aggregate total value for all tasks must be equal to the total Contract sum.

END OF SECTION 01025

SECTION 01030 ALTERNATES

1. **Use of Alternates**: Determination of the lowest three Bidders shall be based on the sum of the Base Bid and any additive and deductive Alternates the Owner accepts, in the order in which they are listed only. The Owner will accept an Alternate only if all other previously listed Alternates are also accepted unless acceptance by the Owner of Alternates in a different order does not affect determination of the lowest three bidders in any way.

2. **Execution:** (a) Coordinate pertinent related Work and modify surrounding work as required to complete the Project for each alternate.
(b) Description of Alternates:

Alternate No. 1: N/a

END OF SECTION 01030

SECTION 01040 COORDINATION

1. **Project Coordination:**

(a) Before beginning Work the Contractor must coordinate with the State Agency representative to implement the schedule for the Project. Once the Project is started, it must be carried to completion without delay.(b)Any building utility service interruptions or outages including security required by the Contractor in performing the Work must be prearranged with the staff of the State Agency and must occur only during those scheduled times.(c) The Contractor is not responsible for removing room furnishings unless is required by the Contract Documents.

2. **Cutting and Patching:**

(a) The Contractor must do all cutting, fitting, or patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts fit together properly or make new Work join with the existing structure. The Contractor must take proper precautions so as not to endanger any existing Work. The Contractor must not cut or alter existing structural members or foundations unless specifically required by the Contract Documents.
(b) Holes or openings cut in exterior walls and roofs for installation of materials or equipment must be waterproofed by appropriate, approved materials and methods.
(c) All adjacent finished surfaces that are damaged by the new Work must be patched with materials matching existing surfaces. Joints between patched and existing material must be straight, smooth, and flush. Workers skilled in its installation must apply all patching material.

END OF SECTION 01040

SECTION 01050 FIELD ENGINEERING

1. When applicable, the Contractor must employ a surveyor who must establish and maintain all lines and levels required for laying out and constructing the Work. The Contractor agrees to assume all responsibility due to inaccuracy of any Work of the surveyor, and including incorrect benchmarks, their loss or disturbance. Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor must submit two copies of site layout Drawings prepared for the Project and certified by the surveyor.

END OF SECTION 01050

SECTION 01060 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1. **Laws:** The Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers must comply with all Federal, State, and local Laws applicable to the Work and site.

2. **Codes:** All Works must be provided in accordance with the State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq,, International Building and Residential Codes and all applicable Michigan construction codes and fire safety including but not limited to: Michigan Building Code, Michigan Residential Code, Michigan Uniform Energy Code, Michigan Electrical Code, Michigan Rehabilitation Code for Existing Buildings, Michigan Mechanical Code, Michigan Elevator Code and Michigan Plumbing Code. If the Contractor observes that any Contract Document conflicts with any Laws or the State Construction Code or any permits in any respect, the Contractor must promptly notify the Professional in writing. If the Contractor provides any Work knowing or having to reason to know of such conflict, the Contractor must be responsible for that performance.

3. **Permits:** All required construction permits must be secured and their fees including inspection costs must be paid by the Contractor. The time incurred by the Contractor in obtaining construction permits must constitute time required to complete the Work and does not justify any increases to the Contract Time or Price, except when revisions to the Drawings and/or Specifications required by the permitting authority cause the Delays. The Contractor must pay all charges of Public Utilities for connections to the Work, unless otherwise provided by Cash Allowances specific to those connections. The following permit fees will be paid by the Owner N/A, all permits to be paid by the contractor.

4. **Taxes:** The Contractor must pay all Michigan sales and use taxes and any other similar taxes covering the Work that are currently imposed by legislative enactment and as administered by the Michigan Department of Treasury, Revenue Division. If the Contractor is not required to pay or bear the burden or obtains a refund of any taxes deemed to have been included in the Bid and Contract Price, the Contract Price must be reduced by a like amount and that amount, whether as a refund or otherwise, must ensure solely to the benefit of the State of Michigan.

5. **Safety and Protection:** The Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers must comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local Laws governing the safety and protection of persons or property, including, but not limited to the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (MIOSHA), 1974 PA 154, as amended, MCL 408.1001 et seq., and all rules promulgated under the Act. The Contractor is responsible for all damages, injury or loss to the Work, materials, equipment, fines, penalties as a result of any violation of such Laws, except when it's due to the fault of the Drawings or Specifications or to the Act, error, or omission of the Owner or Professional. The Contractor is solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs and such responsibility must continue until such time as the Professional is satisfied that the Work, or Work inspected, is completed and ready for final payment. In doing the Work and/or in the event of using explosives, the Contractor must take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and must erect and maintain all necessary safeguards and provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to: (a) all employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected by the Work, (b) all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, whether stored on or off the site, and (c) other property at or adjacent to the site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and Underground Utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement. In the event of severe weather, the Contractor must inspect the Work and the site and take all reasonably necessary actions and precautions to protect the Work and ensure that public access and safety are maintained.

6. **Fire Hazard Conditions:**

(a). The fire hazard classification of finish materials where used in the specification must be in accordance with the current Michigan Building Code.

(b) Classification must be determined by tunnel test in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA-255), American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM E-84) or Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL-723).

7. **Flame/Smoke Resistance Standards**: The Contractor must provide carpeting complying with "Class B" requirements as set forth in Michigan Department of State Police State Fire Safety Board "Health Care Facilities Fire Safety Rules' R29.1243, Rule 243, when tested in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) Tunnel Test: Test for surface burning characteristics, with ratings for flame spread, fuel contribution, and/or smoke density; ASTM E 84, UL 723, or NFPA No. 255.
(b) Pill Test: Test for flammability; ASTM D 2859, or DOC FF-1-70.
(c) Floor Radiant Panel Test: Test for burning under varying radiant energy levels; ASTM E 648, with minimum average radiant flux ratings not less than 0.45 watts/sq. cm.
(d) Smoke Density Test: Test in radiant heat chamber, with and without flame, for density of smoke generated; ASTM E 662, or NFPA No. 258, also known as NBS Smoke Density Chamber Test.***

8. **Michigan Right-To-Know Law:** The Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers must comply with MIOSHA, Michigan Right-to-Know Law (Public Act 80 of 1986) and the rules promulgated under it. The Act places certain requirements on employers to develop a communication program designed to safeguard the handling of hazardous chemicals through labeling of chemical containers and development and availability of Safety Data Sheets (SDS), and to provide training for employees who work with these chemicals and develop a written hazard communications program. The Act also provides for specific employee rights, including the right to be notified of the location of SDS and to be notified at the site of new or revised SDS within five Business Days after receipt and to request SDS copies from their employers. The Contractor, employer or Subcontractor must post and update these notices at the site.

9. **Environmental Requirements:** The Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers must comply with all applicable Federal, State and local environmental Laws, standards, orders or requirements including but not limited to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, Michigan Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act, P.A. 451 of 1994, as amended, the Clean Air Act, as amended, the Clean Water Act, as amended, the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended, Pollution Prevention Act, as amended, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended, National Historic Preservation Act, as amended and Energy Policy and Conservation Act and Energy Standards for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1.

10. **Nondiscrimination:** For all State Contracts for goods or services in amount of $5,000 or more, or for Contracts entered into with parties employing three or more employees; in connection with the performance of Work under this Contract, the Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers must comply with the following requirements:

10.1 Not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, age, sex *(as defined in Executive Directive 2019-09)*, height, weight or marital status and take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and the employees are not subject to such discrimination. Such action must include, but is not limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training.

10.2 To state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, age, sex, height, weight, or marital status.

10.3 To send, or have its collective bargaining representative send, each labor union or representative of workers with which there is a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the labor unions or workers' representative of the commitments under this provision.

10.4 To comply with the Elliot-Larsen Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 453, as amended , MCL 37.2201 et seq.; the Michigan Persons with Disability Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 220, as amended, MCL 37.1101 et Seq.; *Executive Directive 2019-09;* and all published rules, regulations, directives, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission (MCRC) which may be in effect on or before the date of Bid opening.

10.5 The Contractor must furnish and file compliance reports within the times, and using the forms prescribed by the MCRC. Compliance report forms may also elicit information as to the practices, policies, programs, and employment statistics of the Contractor and Subcontractors. The Contractor must permit access to Records by the MCRC and its agent for purposes of ascertaining compliance with the Contract and with rules, regulations, and orders of the MCRC.

10.6 If, after a hearing held under its rules, the MCRC finds that the Contractor has not complied with the Elliott-Larson requirements of the Contract Documents, MCRC may, as part of its order, certify its findings to the Administrative Board of the State of Michigan, which may order the cancellation of the Contract and/or declare the Contractor ineligible for future contracts with the State until the Contractor complies with the MCRC's order.

11. Michigan Residency for Employees: Fifty percent of the persons employed on the Work by the Contractor must have been residents of the State of Michigan for not less than one year before beginning employment on the Work. This residency requirement may be reduced or waived to the extent that Michigan residents are not available or to the extent necessary to comply with the federal funds used for the Project. This requirement does not apply to employers who are signatories to collective bargaining agreements that allow for the portability of employees on an interstate basis.

END OF SECTION 01060

SECTION 01090 REFERENCES

1. References will be made in an abbreviated alpha numeric form to specific standard specifications, reference publications and building codes of federal or state agencies, manufacturers, associations, or trade organizations. Such references will be identified by the alphabetic abbreviation which identifies the government agency, the association or organization followed by the rule, section or detail number that are to form a part of these specifications, the same as if fully set forth herein, and must be of latest issued date in effect three months before the Bid opening date shown on the Proposal and Contract. The abbreviations used are referred to as follows:

Abbreviation	Agency, Association or Organization
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.
AMCA	Air Moving and Conditioning Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc.
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BOCA	Building Officials and Code
CDA	Copper Development Assn., Inc.
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CS	Commercial Standard
F/M	Factory Mutual Research Corporation
FS	Federal Specifications
HEW	United States Department of Health Education and Welfare
MDOT	Michigan Department of Transportation
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory, Inc
NSWMA	National Solid Waste Management Association
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors

UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
USBM	United States Bureau of Mines
USDC	United States Department of Commerce

END OF SECTION 01090

SECTION 01100 PROJECT PROCEDURES

1. **Signage and Safety:** The Contractor must post appropriate construction signs to advise the occupants and visitors of occupied facilities of the limits of construction work areas, hardhat areas, excavations, construction parking and staging areas, etc. Advertising signage by contractors, subcontractors, or suppliers is not allowed. The Contractor must maintain safe and adequate pedestrian and vehicular access to fire hydrants, commercial and industrial establishments, churches, schools, parking lots, hospitals, fire, and police stations and like establishments. The Contractor must obtain written approval from the Owner ten Calendar Days before connecting to existing facilities or interrupting the services on site.

2. **Required Project Sign:** For projects costing in excess of $500,000, the Contractor must provide and install a project sign conforming to the requirements shown in Appendix IV. The Project Director will designate the wording for the sign.

3. **Barrier and Enclosures**:

   (a) The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain as long as necessary and remove when no longer required adequate barriers, warning signs or lights at all dangerous points throughout the Work for protection of property, workers, and the public. The Contractor must hold the State of Michigan harmless from damage or claims arising out of any injury or damage that may be sustained by any person or persons as a result of the Work under the Contract.

   (b) **Temporary Fence**: The Contractor must entirely enclose the Contract area by means of woven wire or snow fence having minimum height of four feet. Gates must be provided at all points of access. Gates must be closed and secured in place at all times when Work under the Contract is not in progress. The fence must be removed, and grounds restored to original condition upon completion of the Work.

   (c). **Street Barricades**: The Contractor must erect and maintain all street barricades, signal lights and lane change markers during the periods that a traffic lane is closed for their operations. There must be full compliance with rules and ordinances respecting such street barricading and devices must be removed when hazard is no longer present.

4. **Construction Aids:**

   (a) The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain as long as necessary and remove when no longer required, safe and adequate scaffolding, ladders, staging, platforms, chutes, railings, hoisting equipment, etc., as required for proper execution of the Work. All construction aids must conform to Federal, State, and local codes or Laws for protection of workers and the public.

   (b) **Debris Chute**: The Contractor must use a chute to lower debris resulting from their Work. The chute must be the enclosed type with its discharge directly into the truck or approved container.

   (c) **Pumping and Drainage**: The Contractor must provide all pumping necessary to keep excavations and trenches free from water the entire period of Work on the Contract. The Contractor must construct and maintain any necessary surface drainage systems on the Work site so as to prevent water entering existing structures or to flow onto public or private property adjacent to the Agency's land, except for existing drainage courses or into existing drainage systems. The Contractor must prevent erosion of soils and blockage of any existing drainage system.

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01200 PROJECT MEETINGS

1. **Pre-Construction Conferences**: The Project Director will schedule a pre-construction conference to be attended by the Professional, State Agency staff, and the Contractors. A project procedure as outlined in Form DTMB-0460, will be established for the Work during the pre-construction meeting. When no organizational meeting is called, the Contractor, before beginning any Work, must meet with the staff of the Agency and arrange a Work schedule for the Project. Once the Project has been started, the Contractor must carry it to completion without delay.

2. **Progress Meetings**: The Professional will schedule progress meetings to be held on the job site whenever needed to supply information necessary to prevent job interruptions, to observe the Work or to inspect completed Work. The Contractor must be represented at each progress meeting by persons with full authority to act for the Contractor in regard to all portions of the Work.

END OF SECTION 01200

SECTION 01300 SUBMITTALS

1. **Shop Drawings, Samples and Technical Submittals**: .

1.1 Contractor's Review: Before each submission, the Contractor must:
(a) determine and verify all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, instructions for installation and handling of equipment and systems, installation requirements (including location, dimensions, access, fit, completeness, etc.), materials, color, catalog numbers and other similar data as to correctness and completeness, and
(b) have reviewed and coordinated that technical Submittal with other technical submittals and the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 Notice of Variation: The Contractor must give the Professional specific written notice of any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.3 Contractor's Approval: The Contractor shall not submit unapproved submittals. Each submittal shall be stamped/certified to indicate that the submittal satisfies the requirements of the Contract Documents before submission to the Professional.

1.4 Responsibility and Authority: Neither the Owner's authority to review any of the Submittals by the Contractor, nor the Owner's decision to raise or not to raise any objections about the Submittals, creates or imposes any duty or responsibility on the Owner to exercise any such authority or decision for the benefit of the Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier, any surety to any of them or any other third party. The Contractor is not relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals just because the Professional approved them for general design intent.

1.5 Final As-Built/Record Documents and Submittals: The approved Submittals are a part of the final As-Built/Record Documents required for processing final payment to the Contractor.

1.6 Submissions: Contractor must submit to the Professional:

(a) A 3-inch wide by 2-inch-high clear space for State approval stamp must be provided on the Title Sheet of the shop drawings.
(b) all required samples; and
(c) all other technical submittals (test, results, test and safety procedures, O&M manuals, etc.) that are required by the Contract Documents. In addition to electronic copies up to 2 hard copies of the approved O&M manuals may be required to be provided to the agency

1.7 Professional's Review and Return: Professional's Review and Return: Submittals will be returned to the Contractor within fifteen Calendar Days. The Contractor is responsible for any time Delay and any cost incurred by the Professional, Contractor or Subcontractors/Suppliers as a result of resubmissions and re-reviews of a particular Submittal. The Contractor shall revise, and correct submittals returned for revision and resubmittal until approval by the Professional is achieved. All time consumed by the resubmissions and rereviews of a particular Submittal shall constitute time required to furnish that Submittal or shall represent Delays not justifying any increase in Contract Time or Contract Price, or both.

2. Progress Schedule:
2.1 SUMMARY
A. The **Contractor** will submit CPM Progress Schedules to the **Owner** depicting its approach to prosecution of the Work. This includes but is not limited to the **Contractor's** approach to recovering schedule and managing the effect of changes, substitutions, and Delays on Work sequencing.
B. The Progress Schedule will include the Rev. 0 Submittal (par. 2.14), Update Submittals (par. 2.15) and Revision Submittals (par. 2.16). Each Submittal will be assigned a unique number. For a resubmission, the initial number will be modified by the letter A, B, C, etc., as appropriate.
C. Through the Progress Schedule, the **Owner** will seek to stay current on progress, updated Activity and Milestone Dates, and the **Contractor's** approach to Work remaining.
D. References to the Critical Path Method (CPM) are to CPM construction industry standards that are consistent with the requirements of this Section.
2.2 RELATED SECTIONS
A. Section 00700 General Conditions; and Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.
2.3 GLOSSARY OF TERMS
A. Capitalized terms not already defined in any Division 0 Specification have the following intent and meanings:
1. Milestone–A key point of progress, designating interim targets toward the Contract Times. They may pinpoint critical path foundations, key deliveries, building framing, start of MEP rough-in, building enclosure, partitions, interior finishes, conditioned space, commissioning stages, Substantial Completion, and other events of like import.
2. Official Schedule–The most recent Revision Submittal returned to the **Contractor** as Resubmittal Not Required. The Rev. 0 Official Schedule is the *As-Planned* Schedule.
3. Revision 0 Submittal–Progress Schedule submitted by the **Contractor** depicting the entire Work as awarded.
4. Update Submittal–A monthly Progress Schedule update reflecting progress and minor adjustments on the Activities, sequencing and restraints for Work remaining.

2.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The **Contractor** will obtain a written interpretation from the **Professional,** if the **Contractor** believes the selection of Activities, logic ties or restraints requires an interpretation of the Contract Documents. With each submission, the **Contractor** will point out by specific, written notation, any Progress Schedule feature that may reflect variations from any requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. The **Contractor** is responsible to obtain information from each Subcontractor and Supplier when scoping their respective Activities, Values, logic ties and restraints

C. No review of any Progress Schedule by or on behalf of the **Owner** will relieve the **Contractor** from complying with the Contract Times and any required sequence of Work or from completing Work omitted from the Progress Schedule. No review will imply approval of any variation from or interpretation of the Contract Documents, unless approved by the **Professional** through a written interpretation or by means of a separate, written notation.

2.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Work covered by Cash Allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. To the extent reasonable and consistent with the **Contractor's** plan, Work authorized by provisionary contingency allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. The Progress Schedule will incorporate the **Contractor's** best estimate of the Activities, logic and restraints required, using the information in the Contract Documents, or as indicated by the **Professional** in writing.

2.6 "OR EQUALS" AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Activities in the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule will be based on materials and equipment required by the Contract Documents and will not reflect any "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment, even if the **Contractor** intends to pursue "or equal" and substitution proposals. This limitation also applies to any Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents.

2.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. The Schedule of Values will include a Progress Schedule *pay item*. Fifteen percent (15%) of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment upon delivery of the *complete* Rev. 0 Submittal. The balance of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment, on a prorated basis, with each Request for Payment attaching an Update Submittal.

2.8 PROGRESS SCHEDULE SUBMITTALS

A. Each Progress Schedule Submittal will consist of an electronic copy the **Contractor's file**, a narrative and a PDF file of the project schedule report and plots, each file appropriately titled for the schedule version and date of publishing.

B. The CPM scheduling software will be Primavera Project Planner®, SureTrak® or Microsoft Project®.

C. In addition to the monthly update schedule submittal, **Contractor** shall provide prior to each Progress Meeting, a 2-week look ahead schedule extracted from the current overall schedule and providing sufficient additional activity detail to appropriately define the expected activity during the upcoming 2-week period.

2.9 PRINTOUTS

A. Schedule Reports will include Activity (ID) code and description, duration, calendar, Early Dates, Late Dates and Total Float, all of which will comport with the requirements of paragraph 8.3.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1. Late Finish Date for an Activity pinpointing a Contract Time will equal that Contract Time. Early Start Date for an Activity designating a Contract restraint will equal the proper Notice to Proceed date. Schedule Reports may or may not append CPM Plots (time-scaled Activity/logic).

2. For Precedence Diagram Method, separate Schedule Reports will tabulate, for each Activity, all preceding and succeeding logic types and lead times, whether CPM Plots displaying vertical logic ties are appended or not.

B. CPM Schedule Plots will be plotted on a suitable time scale and identify the Contract Times, Critical Paths, and sub-Critical Paths. Activities will be shown on the Early Dates with Total Floats noted by Late Date flags.

c. Line of Balance Plots will reflect industry practice for repetitive construction and will segregate the production lines for all trades within the hammock Activities.

2.10 NARRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. In general, a narrative will describe the **Contractor's** approach to prosecution of the Work, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Further, each narrative will list the Critical Path Activities and compare Early and Late Dates with Contract Times and Milestone Dates. The basis for restraint dates will be explained.

B. For each Update Submittal, the narrative will compare current Dates to the respective Milestone Dates, describe changes in crewing and construction equipment and identify new Delays. For each Revision Submittal, the narrative also will itemize changes in Activities, logic ties and restraint dates made necessary by each change, Delay, schedule recovery, substitution and **Contractor**-initiated revision occurring since the previous Submittal.

2.12 ACTIVITY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Progress Schedule will detail Work sequencing only to the extent necessary to allow the **Owner** to correlate percent complete, compare actual dates with Milestones and Contract Times and the data in Requests for Payment.

B. Separate Activities will designate permits, construction, Submittal preparation/review (and resubmission and re-review, for same); MEP coordination drawings; deliveries; commissioning; and Punch List. Separate Activities will designate **Owner**-furnished items, interface with other work and the **Owner** and **Professional's** responsibilities.

C. Activities will be detailed only to the extent required to show the transition of trade Work. Activities will detail the progression through site/excavation, foundations, building framing, start/completion of interior partitions, MEP rough-in, building enclosure, interior finishes, conditioned space, and commissioning.

1. Submittal Activities will segregate long-lead items, any item requiring structural access and other procurements that, in the **Contractor's** judgment, may bear on the rate of progress. Separate MEP coordination drawing Activities will be used for each floor. Beyond these requirements, it is not necessary to burden the Progress Schedule with Activities for less significant Submittals and deliveries.

2. For multiunit Work (e.g., rough-in overhead MEP for each floor, etc.), detailed Activities will be shown for a typical (often, the first) unit). Other or follow-on units may be replicated, as appropriate, or modeled with a hammock Activity combining the sum total of the typical detailed Activities. Separate Activities, as may be suitable to the Divisions of Work involved, will be identified for single-unit Work. This requirement applies to such scope as Work in mechanical rooms, building framing, commissioning, etc.
3. Activities will not combine separate or non-concurrent items of Unit Price or lump sum Work, Work in separate structures and Work in distinct areas, locations or floors within an area or structure; or rough-in and finish Work.

D. Activity durations will equal the Business Days required to sufficiently complete the Work designated by the Activity (i.e., when finish-to-start successors may start, even if the Activity is not quite 100% complete). Installation Activities will last from twenty (20) to forty (40) Days.

E. Activities will be assigned consistent descriptions and identification codes. Sort codes will group Activities by building or structure, floor or area, Change Order and Change Authorization and other meaningful schemes.

2.13 FLOAT TOLERANCES

A. Any Progress Schedule with Early Dates after a Contract Time will yield negative Total and Contract Floats, whether shown/calculated or not. Any Revision Submittal with less than negative twenty (20) Days of Float will be returned as "Revise and Resubmit," unless a time extension is requested, or the **Owner** withholds liquidated damages or asserts intent to do so in the event schedule is not recovered.

B. Floats calculated from the definitions given in Section 00020 Glossary supersede any conflicting Float values calculated within any early completion Progress Schedule.

2.14 REVISION 0 (Rev. 0) SUBMITTAL

A. The complete Revision 0 Submittal will be due with the first Request for Payment. The Rev. 0 Submittal will show the Work as awarded, without Delays, "or equal" or substitutions, Change Orders or Change Authorizations.

1. The Rev. 0 narrative will detail the **Contractor's** management of the site (lay down, parking, etc.). Further, the Rev. 0 narrative will identify shifts, weekend Work, Activity calendars, Delays since award and all pending and anticipated "or equal" and substitution proposals.

B. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule (or Rev. 0A, etc.) will be the As-Planned Schedule and the basis for Update Submittals until the Rev. 1 Official Schedule is established. Once the As-Planned Schedule is established, the **Owner** will select Milestones and note Milestone Early and Late Dates. As the Official Schedule evolves, Milestone Dates will be revised accordingly.

D. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse the Rev. 0 Submittal (or Rev. 0A, for a resubmission) as "Resubmittal Not Required," the As-Planned Schedule will not be established. In that event, the **Contractor** will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals reflecting progress and the **Contractor's** approach to remaining Work. The **Owner** will rely on the available Update and Revision Submittals, subject to whatever adjustments it determines appropriate.

2.15 UPDATE SUBMITTALS

A. Update Submittals with progress up to the closing date and updated Early and Late Dates for progress and remaining Activities will be due with each Request for Payment. As-built data will consist of actual start dates, percent complete, actual finish dates, changes, Delays, and other significant events occurring before the closing date.

2.16 REVISION SUBMITTALS

A. Progress Schedule Revisions will be submitted with the third Request for Payment and every two (2) months after that, or more often, if necessary due to schedule recovery or other Progress Schedule revisions. Revisions will revise the Update Submittal attached to the prior Request for Payment.

B. Progress Schedule revisions will detail all impacts on pre-existing Activity scope, logic ties and restraint dates and reflect the Contractor's current approach to Work remaining. Revisions may be required because of changes in the Work, substitutions, schedule recovery and Delays.

C. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," a Revision Submittal becomes the Rev. 1, Rev. 2, etc. Official Schedule and the basis for subsequent Update Submittals until a more current Official Schedule is established. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse a Revision Submittal as "Resubmittal Not Required," the **Contractor** will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals when and as required in this Section.

2.17 RETROSPECTIVE DELAY ANALYSIS

A. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse any Revision Submittal as "Resubmittal Not Required," the **Contractor** and **Owner** will use the latest Official Schedule when evaluating the effect of Delays on Contract Time and/or Contract Price. The procedure will consist of progressively revising the latest Official Schedule at key Revision Submittal closing dates. For each Progress Schedule iteration, slippage between actual Milestone Dates and Rev. 0 Milestone Dates will be correlated to Delays occurring solely in that iteration. Revisions affecting Work after any iteration will be included only to the extent consented by the **Owner** at that time and/or if confirmed by as-built progress.

3. **Shop Drawings:** The Contractor shall deliver shop drawings of products, materials, assemblies, or equipment to the Professional as required by the specifications.

4. **Samples**: The Contractor must deliver all samples of material or equipment to the job site for examination by the State Agency and the Professional. Samples will be examined by the Professional for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents.

The Contractor must furnish all Work in accordance with approved samples. The following general classifications of material and equipment require submission of samples. Samples of other items may be requested by the Professional at any time.

Item of Work	Type of Sample	Section Number
Unit Masonry	Sample Units	04200
Stone	Sample Units	04400
RFA Board Insulation	Sample Units	07220
Fiberglass Shingles	Color Samples	07312
Gutters and Downspouts	Sample Units	07631
Ceramic Tile	Sample Panel	09310
Ceramic Mosaics	Sample Panel	09320
Quarry Tiles	Sample Units	09330
Terrazzo Bonded	Color Plates	09411
Plastic Matric Terrazzo	Color Plates	09440
Epoxy Terrazzo	Color Plates	09441
Acoustical Ceilings	Sample Units	09510
Resilient Flooring	Sample Units	09650
Carpeting	Sample Units	09680
Special Flooring	Sample Panels	09700
Seamless Quartz Flooring	Sample Panels	09721
Coating System	Color Samples	09872
Painting	Color Samples	09900

END OF SECTION 01300

SECTION 01400 QUALITY CONTROL

1. **Testing Laboratory Services**: All tests required by the Owner must fulfill ASTM, ANSI, Commercial and other Standards for testing. The Contractor must submit a minimum of three copies of each test report to the Professional for evaluation and subsequent distribution. The following general classifications of Work require submission of test reports and/or certificates of inspection. Additional submissions may be requested by the Professional at any time.

Item of Work	Test Type	Section Number
Earthwork	Compaction and Density	02200
Portland Cement Conc. Paving	Core Analysis	02512
Asphaltic Concrete Paving	Core Analysis	02513
Cast-in-place Concrete	Compression Tests	03300

2. **Tests:**

   (a) Paid by Owner: N/A
   (b) Paid by Contractor: N/A

3. **Concrete/Asphalt Materials**: Before placement of any concrete, the Contractor must submit for the Professional's approval complete data on the trial concrete mix formulation and a testing laboratory report for ASTM C94, twenty-eight-day standard cylinder test for compressive strength of a sample of the concrete mix. For asphalt paving, the Contractor must submit the data and testing reports for ASTM D946, AC-5. The mix must have 4.5 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight for binder course and 5 to 7 percent of asphalt cement by weight for surface course in accordance with Asphalt Institute Manual MS-4, MS-13, and the current Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT) Standard Specifications for Construction.

   (a) The Contractor must furnish to the Professional tickets showing mix formulation, Contractor's name, Project name, mix identification for each load of concrete/asphalt delivered and installed. If the technical specifications allow added water to the concrete mix after leaving the batch plant, the delivery ticket must reflect the added water. The Owner Field Representative must receive a copy of each delivery ticket for transmittal to the Professional for evaluation.

   (b) The Professional may require the Contractor to core drill questionable cast-in-place concrete/asphalt for laboratory testing. Should the laboratory analysis indicate the concrete/asphalt fails to meet specification requirements, the Contractor must pay all costs for core drilling and testing in the laboratory and replace the concrete/asphalt found to fail meeting the specification requirements.

Should the laboratory analysis confirm that the concrete/asphalt meets specification requirements, the Owner will pay the Contractor for their costs for core drilling, concrete/asphalt patching and the laboratory fee for testing of the concrete/asphalt core samples.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01500 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

1. The Contractor must furnish and install all temporary facilities and controls required by the Work, must remove them from State property upon completion of the Work, and the grounds and existing facilities must be restored to their original condition.

2. If water or electricity is available in the area where Work will be performed, the Contractor will not be charged for reasonable use of these services for construction operation. The Contractor must pay costs for installation and removal of any temporary connections including necessary safety devices and controls. Use of services must not disrupt or interfere with operations of the State Agency.

3. **Temporary Sanitary Facilities**:

   (a) **Portable Toilets**: The Contractor must provide and maintain a sufficient number of portable temporary toilets in locations approved by the State Agency. They must comply with all Federal, State, and local code requirements. The Contractor must maintain the temporary toilets in a sanitary condition at all times and must remove them when the Work under this Contract is complete. The Contractor's employees are not allowed to use any existing State toilet facility.

   (b) **State Toilets**: If available, the State Agency will designate a permanent toilet facility on the premises for use by personnel employed in the Work. The Contractor must repair any damage to the toilet facility caused by their employees and maintain it in a clean and sanitary condition.

4. **Field Office**:

   (a) **On Site Trailer:** At the beginning of the Work, the Contractor may provide a field office and storage building at the site in a location acceptable to the Owner. The building may be a trailer. The Contractor may provide such other temporary buildings as he may require for the use of workers and safe storage for tools and materials. Job signs with the Contractor's name, logos, specialty, … etc., are not allowed.

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01600 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

1. The Contractor must furnish and be responsible for all materials, equipment, facilities, tools, supplies and utilities necessary for completing the Work. All materials and equipment must be provided as described in the Contract Documents and of good quality, free of defect and new and must be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned following the manufacturer's and Suppliers' instructions.

2. **Delivery, Storage, and Handling**: All materials and equipment delivered to and used in the Work must be suitably stored and protected from the elements. The areas used for storage must only be those approved by the State Agency. The Owner assumes no responsibility for stored material. The ownership and title to materials will not be vested in the Owner before materials are incorporated in the Work unless payment is made by the Owner for stored materials and equipment. After delivery, before and after installation, the Contractor must protect materials and equipment against theft, injury, or damage from all causes. For all materials and equipment, the Contractor must provide complete information on installation, operation, and preventive maintenance.

   (a) The Contractor must cover and protect bulk materials while in storage which are subject to deterioration because of dampness, the weather or contamination. The Contractor must keep materials in their original sealed containers, unopened, with labels plainly indicating manufacturer's name, brand, type, and grade of material and must immediately remove from the Work site containers which are broken, opened, watermarked and/or contain caked, lumpy, or otherwise damaged materials.

   (b) The Contractor must keep equipment stored outdoors from contact with the ground, away from areas subject to flooding and covered with weatherproof plastic sheeting or tarpaulins.

(b) The Contractor must certify that any materials stored off-site are:

a) Stored on property owned or leased by the Contractor or owned by the agency.
b) Insured against loss by fire, theft, flood, or other hazards.
c) Properly stored and protected against loss or damage.
d) In compliance with the plans and specifications.
e) Specifically allotted, identified, and reserved for the project.
f) Itemized for tracking and payment.
g) Subject to these conditions until the items are delivered to the project site.

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01650 FACILITY START-UP

1. **Tests**: The complete installation consisting of the several parts of equipment and systems installed according to the requirements of the Contract Documents must be ready in all respects for use by the State Agency and must be subjected to a test at full operating conditions and pressures for normal conditions of use.

2. **Adjustments**: Contractor must adjust and replace the Work which is necessary to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents and to comply with the directions and recommendations of the manufacturer of the several parts of equipment, and to comply with all provisions of architectural and/or engineering drawings/specifications and all codes and regulations which may apply to the entire installation.

3. **Demonstration**: Contractor must provide an on-site demonstration and training of all systems operations to the Owner when it is substantially completed.

END OF SECTION 01650

SECTION 01700 CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT

1. **Substantial Completion**: The Contractor must notify the Professional, the Project Director and the Agency when the Work will be substantially complete. If the Professional, Owner, and Agency agree that the project is Substantially Complete, the Professional and Project Director will inspect the Work. The Professional, upon determining that the Work, or a portion of the Work inspected, is substantially complete, will prepare a Punch List and will attach it to the respective Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Contractor must be represented on the job site at the time this inspection is made and thereafter must complete all Work by the date set for final acceptance by the Owner.

2. **Cleaning**:

(a) **Regular Cleaning**: The Contractor must remove all scrap or removed material, debris, or rubbish from the Project work site at the end of each working day and more frequently whenever the Owner Field Representative deems such material to be a hazard. The Contractor cannot discard materials on the grounds of the State Agency without the express permission of the Project Director. No salvage or surplus material may be sold on the premises of the State Agency. No burning of debris or rubbish is allowed. Any recyclable materials must be recycled, and the Contractor will be required to provide recycling plan.

(b) **Final Cleaning**: Before final acceptance by the State, the Contractor must clean all Work and existing surfaces, building elements and contents that were soiled by their operations and make repairs for any damage or blemish that was caused by the Work.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01800 MAINTENANCE

1. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the new components parts of Work in good order and proper working conditions and must take all necessary actions for their protection until they are placed for use by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01800

APPENDIX I

GLOSSARY

GLOSSARY

Activity– An element in the Progress Schedule establishing a requisite step, or the time and resources required, for completing the part of the Work associated with that Activity.

Addenda– Written instruments that are used by the Owner and/or Professional to incorporate interpretations or clarifications, modifications, and other information into the Bidding Documents. An Addendum issued after Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid, for the purpose of re-bidding the Work without re-advertising, is referred to as a **post-Bid** Addendum.

Agency- Any unit, section, division, department, or other instrumentality of the State that benefits from the Work.

Alternate– Refers to work specified in the Bidding Documents for which the Bidder must bid a Bid Price.

Apparent Low Bidders: Those Bidders whose Base Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields the three lowest sums of Bid and Alternates. Additional Bidders may be considered Apparent Low Bidders if their Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields a sum within 10% of the lowest of the Apparent Low Bidder's sum. If a qualified disabled veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation, provides acceptable responses to both Part One and Part Two of the Best Value Construction Bidder Evaluation to achieve a Best Value recommendation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest responsive, responsible, best value Bidder it is considered the Apparent Low Bidder.

Archaeological Feature– Any prehistoric or historic deposit of archaeological value, as determined by a representative of a State Agency that is duly authorized to evaluate such findings and render such judgments. An Archaeological Feature deposit may include, but is not limited to Indian habitations, ceremonial sites, abandoned settlements, treasure trove, artifacts, or other objects with intrinsic archaeological value and that relate to the history and culture of the State of Michigan.

Authorized Technical Data– Information and data contained in a report of exploration and tests of subsurface conditions. Also, any physical data (dimension, location, conditions, etc.) contained in those Drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities.

Best Value- The bids will be evaluated for best value based on price and qualitative components that may include but are not limited to technical design, technical approach, quality of proposed personnel, and management plans, per PA 430 of 2012.

Bid– Written offer by a Bidder for the Work, as specified, which designates the Bidder's Base Bid and Bid Prices for all Alternates. The term *Bid* includes a *re-bid*.

Bidder– The Person acting directly, or through an authorized representative, who submits a Bid directly to the **Owner**.

Bidding Documents– The proposed Contract Documents as advertised, and all Addenda issued before execution of the Contract.

Bid Price– The Bidder's price for a lump sum item of work, or the product of the Bidder's unit price for an item of Unit Price Work times the quantity given on the Bid Form for that item.

Bid Security– A security serving as a guarantee that the Bidder will conform to all conditions.

Bidding Requirements–The Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions, Information for Bidders, Bid Form, Bid Form Attachments, and qualification submittals, as advertised and as modified by Addenda, and any other Section included within Division 0 of the Bidding Documents for the purpose of governing bidding and award of the Contract.

Board– The Administrative Board of the State of Michigan.

Bond– Security furnished by the **Contractor**, as required by the Contract Documents.

Business Day– Any Day except Saturdays, Sundays and holidays observed by the **Owner.**

Bulletin– A request used by the **Owner** to describe a change in the Work under consideration by the **Owner** and to request the **Contractor** to submit a proposal for the corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, if any.

Calendar Day– Every day shown on the calendar, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays included.

Cash Allowance– An **Owner**-specified sum included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the actual purchase/furnished cost of materials and/or equipment or other designated items, as specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Although the scope (e.g., the required quantity) of any Work covered by a Cash Allowance is sufficiently detailed in the Contract Documents for the purposes of bidding the required labor costs, Subcontract costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs and Fee, it is understood that the required materials, equipment or other designated items are of uncertain purchase cost at the time of Bid or are yet to be specified in more detail by the **Professional** as to quality, appearance, durability, finish and such other necessary features affecting purchase price.

Change Order– A written order issued and signed by the **Owner**, which amends the Contract Documents for changes in the Work or an adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, or both.

Construction Mechanic– A skilled or unskilled mechanic, laborer, worker, helper, assistant, or apprentice working on a state project but shall not include executive, administrative, professional, office, or custodial employees.

Contract Award– The official action of the **Board**, the **Director-SFA** or the **Director-DCD** awarding the Contract to the **Contractor**.

Contract Documents– Written and graphic documents that form the legal agreement between the **Owner** and the **Contractor**, consisting of this document, completed Bid and Contract forms, terms and conditions of the contract, specifications, drawings, addenda, Notice of Award, Notice-to-Proceed and contract change orders.

Contract Price– The total compensation, including authorized adjustments, payable by the **Owner** to the **Contractor** (subject to provisions for Unit Price Work).

Contract Times–The Contract Times for the entire Work are the periods allowed, including authorized adjustments, for Substantial Completion and final completion of the Work. The Contract Times for a designated portion of the Work are the periods allowed for Substantial Completion and final completion of any such portion of the Work, as specified in the Contract Documents.

Contractor– Business enterprise with which the **Owner** has entered into the Contract.

Correction Period– A period during which the **Contractor** must, in accordance with the Contract Documents, (a) correct or, if rejected, remove, and replace Defective Work, and (b) maintain warranties for materials and equipment in full force and effect.

Cost of the Work Involved– The sum of all costs that would be, or were, necessarily incurred by the **Contractor** in providing any Work Involved with the related change, less the costs that would be, or would have been, incurred by the **Contractor** to provide such Work without the related **change**.

Defective– As determined by the Professional, an adjective which when referring to or when applied to the term "Work" refers to (a) Work not conforming to the Contract Documents or not meeting the requirements of an inspection, test, or approval, or (b) Work itemized in a Punch List which the **Contractor** fails to complete or correct within a reasonable time after issuance of the Punch List by the **Professional**.

Delay– Any act or omission or other event that in any manner adversely affects or alters the schedule, progress or completion of all or any part of the Work. Delay is a generic term intended to include deferral, stoppage, slow down, interruption and extended performance, and all related hindrance, rescheduling, disruption, interference, inefficiency and productivity and production losses.

Department (DTMB)– Department of Technology, Management and Budget of the State of Michigan.

Director- The Director of the **Department.**

Director-SFA- The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration.

Director-DCD- The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration, Design and Construction Division.

Division– Each of the numbered, distinct parts (starting with Division 0) into which the Specifications are divided.

Drawings– Part of the Contract Documents showing the Work. Drawings must neither serve nor be used as Shop Drawings.

Emergency– A condition affecting the safety or protection of persons, or the Work, or property at or adjacent to the site.

State Facilities Administration (SFA)-Entity in the **Department** responsible for design, construction, and operations and maintenance of facilities.

Fee for the Work Involved (Fee)– An established, percentage mark-up on the Cost of the Work Involved which is allowed to the **Contractor** for (a) reasonable administrative costs, and (b) negotiated, reasonable profit on the Cost of the Work Involved.

Hazardous Material– Asbestos containing materials (ACMs), Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), petroleum products, such construction materials as paint thinners, solvents, gasoline, oil, etc., and any other like material the manufacture, use, treatment, storage, transportation, or disposal of which is regulated by federal, state, or local Laws governing the protection of public health, natural resources, or the environment.

Invitation To Bid (ITB) - The solicitation document presenting the terms and conditions that will become part of the Contract when the Bid is accepted.

Law(s)– Means federal, state, and local statutes, ordinances, orders, rules and/or regulations.

MCL– The Michigan Compiled Laws of the State of Michigan.

Means and Methods– Includes means, methods, techniques, sequences and/or procedures applicable to the Work.

Notice of Award– Written notice accepting the Bid to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder and designating the Contract Price (and establishing the Alternates accepted by the **Owner**).

Notice-to-Proceed– Written notice issued by the Project Director directing the Contractor to commence the construction activities and establishing the start date of the Contract Time.

On-Site Inspection– The **Professional's** on-site examination of the **Contractor's** completed or in progress Work to determine and verify to the Project Director that the quantity and quality of all Work complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Owner– The State of Michigan, with whom the **Contractor** has entered into the Contract and for whom the Work is to be provided.

Owner Field Representative– A State employee or consultant, acting collaboratively with the Project Director, providing on-site, periodic observation and documentation of the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Partial Use– The use, by the **Owner,** of a designated portion of the Work before accomplishing Substantial Completion of the entire Work. Partial Use does not mean Substantial Completion of the portion of the Work placed in use by the **Owner**.

Person–Individuals, partnerships, corporations, receivers, trustees, joint ventures or any other legal entity and any combinations of any of them.

Political Subdivision– Any county, city, village, or other local unit of the State, including any agency, department, or instrumentality of any such county, city, village, or other local unit.

Post–Bid Submittal– A Qualification Submittal required of the Bidder selected under Section 00100 - 22 before Contract Award, and which is used by the Owner in the evaluation of the Bid of the selected Bidder.

Professional Services Contractor *(PSC or* ***Professional****)*– The individual or business entity who has the authority to practice the design disciplines required by the Contract Documents. An Agency with appropriate licensing may replace the PSC in their role if a consultant is not used.

Project– The total construction, which includes the Work and possibly other work completed by others, as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Project Director- D*esignated State employee(s) (a) Responsible for directing and supervising the **Professional's** services during the period allowed for completion of the Work; and/or (b) Acting as representative for the **Owner** and for the enforcement of the Contract Documents, approving payment to the **Contractor** and coordinating the activities of the State, **Owner, Professional** and **Contractor.**

Project Schedule– Work Schedule that shows the **Contractor's** approach to planning, scheduling, and execution of the Work and that accurately portrays completed Work as to sequencing and timing, as provided in the Contract Documents.

Project Specifications– The Contract Documents organized into Divisions. "Technical Specifications" means Divisions of the Specifications consisting of technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship.

Provisionary Allowance– An amount included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the cost to furnish and perform Work that is uncertain because, for example, it is indeterminate in scope and may not be shown or detailed in the Contract Documents.

Punch List– A list of minor items to be completed or corrected by the **Contractor,** any one of which do not materially impair the use of the Work for its intended purpose.

Qualified Disabled Veteran (QDV)- *QDV as defined by* Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241.3 and supported by a DD214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

Record Documents– Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Change Authorizations, Bulletins, inspection, test and approval reports, photographs, written clarifications and interpretations and all other documents recording, or annotated to show, all revisions and deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

Records– Books, reports, documents, electronic data, and other evidence relating to the bidding, award and furnishing and performance of the Work.

Recycled Material– Recycled paper products, structural materials made from recycled plastics, re-refined lubricating oils, reclaimed solvents, recycled asphalt and concrete, recycled glass products, re-treaded tires, ferrous metals containing recycled scrap metals and all other materials that contain (a) waste materials generated by a business or consumer, (b) materials that have served their intended purpose, and/or (c) materials that have been separated from solid waste for collection, recycling and disposition in the percentage determined by the State as provided by Law.

Request for Payment– The form provided by the **Owner** (Payment Request DTMB-0440) to be used by the **Contractor** in requesting payment for Work completed, which must enclose all supporting information required by the Contract Documents.

Schedule of Values– A schedule of pay items, which subdivides the Work into its various parts and which details, for each itemized part, cost and pricing information required for making payments for Work performed. The sum of all pay item costs in the Schedule of Values must equal the Contract Price for the Work.

Shop Drawings– Includes drawings, diagrams, illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions and other data prepared by or for the **Contractor** to illustrate some part of the Work, or by a Supplier and submitted by the **Contractor** to illustrate items of material or equipment.

Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control– The planning, design and installation of appropriate Best Management Practices designed and engineered specifically to reduce or eliminate the off-site migration of soils via water runoff, wind, vehicle tracking, etc. Soil erosion and sedimentation control in the State of Michigan is regulated under The Natural Resources Environmental Protection Act; Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq. Soil erosion and sedimentation control associated with this Contract is monitored and enforced by the DTMB-SFA.

State– The State of Michigan in its governmental capacity, including its departments, divisions, agencies, boards, offices, commissions, officers, employees, and agents. Non-capitalized references to a state refer to a state other than the State of Michigan.

State Construction Code– The Michigan State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq.

Subcontractor– A Person having an agreement with the Contractor to provide labor at the site and furnishing materials and/or equipment for incorporation into the Work.

Submittals– Includes technical Submittals, Progress Schedules and those other documents required for submission by the Contract Documents. The term "technical Submittal" includes Shop Drawings, brochures, samples, Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals, test procedures and any other Submittal the Contract Documents require the **Contractor** to submit to demonstrate how the items covered, after installation or incorporation into the Work, will conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design of the completed Work as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Substantial Completion– The Work, or a portion of the Work designated in the Contract Documents as eligible for separate Substantial Completion, has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents as determined by the PSC, to the extent that the **Owner** can use or occupy the entire Work, or the designated portion of the Work, for the use intended without any outstanding, concurrent Work at the site, except as may be required to complete or correct Punch List items.

Supplier– A manufacturer or fabricator, or a distributor, material man or vendor representing a manufacturer or fabricator, who has an agreement with the Contractor to furnish materials and/or equipment.

Underground Utilities–Pipelines, piping, conduit, duct, cables, wells, tanks, tunnels and appurtenances, or other similar facilities, installed underground to convey or support conveyance of potable water, sprinkler or irrigation water, fire protection systems, electricity, gases, steam, petroleum products, sewerage and drainage removal, telephone, communications, cable TV, traffic, or control systems.

Unit Price Work– The work involving specified quantities (i.e., related Work quantities) which, when performed, is measured by the **Professional** and paid using the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents. Performance of Unit Price Work for undefined quantities is contingent upon conditions encountered at the site, as determined, and authorized by the **Professional**.

Unit Price Work, Specific– Work of specified and defined quantities (i.e., quantities are detailed in, and can be taken-off from, the Contract Documents) that when performed is measured by the **Professional** and paid based on the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents.

Work- (as in *"the Work,"* "*the entire Work"*)– The entire *completed Construction* required by the Contract Documents. The Work results from furnishing and performing all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, taxes, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, field supplies, Bonds, insurance, mobilization, close-out, overhead and all connections, devices and incidental items of any kind or nature required and/or made necessary by the Contract Documents.

Work Involved, any Work Involved– Existing or prospective Work (a) reflected in any notice, proposal, or claim, or (b) reflected in changes ordered or in process, or (c) affected by Delay

APPENDIX II

SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

The Work comprising this Project will be performed at a site of the Department of Transportation. The Contractor must comply with all rules and regulations pertaining to such sites and must conform to the following rules:

1. The Contractor must provide a competent Superintendent satisfactory to the Department of Transportation on the work site at all times during working hours with full authority to act for him.

2. All work will be coordinated so as to minimally interfere with the normal function of the site which will be open and operational during the construction.

3. No Work must be performed at the site on Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or during night hours without the written permission from the Department of Transportation

4. Areas on the site for employee parking, toolboxes, material lay down, etc., must be coordinated with the Department of Transportation. All firearms, weapons, alcoholic beverages, or explosives must be removed from vehicles before entering the site.

5. Heavy equipment such as bulldozers and power shovels must be locked or immobilized in an acceptable manner when not in use. No tools, small pipe, copper, or wire must remain on the site overnight, unless acceptably locked inside trailers or tool chests. There will be no exchange, loaning or borrowing of tools, equipment or manpower between the Department of Transportation and the Contractor.

APPENDIX III

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR CONTRACTORS

1. Comply with Part 91, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control (SESC) of the Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act 1994 PA 451, as amended.

2. It has been determined that a SESC permit is NOT required based on the limited excavations. However, the contractor is still required to comply with SESC requirements on the property involved in the Work and SESC best management practices to control soil erosion and protect adjacent properties and the waters of the state from sedimentation. Should Work on State property be added to the project where excavation scope becomes larger than 1 acre or extends closer than 500 feet of a stream or lake, contact the PSC to implement a SESC plan and permit.

DEMOLITION/REMODELING PROJECT PROCEDURES

Furnish all equipment, materials, labor, and services necessary to complete all building demolition required in connection with the existing building, in order to permit the installation of new Work. The goal of the Owner is to generate the least amount of waste or debris possible. However, inevitable waste and debris that are generated shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled, and disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the extent economically feasible. The Contractor will be required to prepare waste management plan for the collection, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of the waste generated at the construction site for the Owner's review and approval. The Contractor will be required to produce waste management progress reports.

1. Locations: Notations are made in various places on the Drawings to call attention to building demolition which is required; however, these Drawings are not intended to show every item to be removed. The Contractor and the Subcontractors for the various trades must remove the materials related to their respective trades as required to permit the construction of the new Work as shown.

2. Permits: The Contractor must secure from the appropriate agencies all required permits necessary for proper execution of the work before starting work on the project site. All fees for securing the permits must be paid by the Contractor, including all inspection costs which may be legally assessed by the Bureau of Construction Codes in accordance with the authority granted under the Public Act 1980 PA 371, as amended.

3. Enclosures: Where it is necessary to make alterations to walls, floors or roof of the existing building, the Contractor must provide and maintain dustproof partitions to separate the parts where Work is being done from the adjoining parts occupied by the State Agency. Where any parts are opened and exposed to the elements, the Contractor must provide weather tight enclosures to fully protect the structure and its contents.

4. Waste Management Plan: The management plan must address waste source identification and separation, returns, reuse and salvage, recycling, landfill options, alternatives to landfilling, materials handling procedures and transportation.

5. Preparation: Protect all existing Work that is to remain and restore in an approved manner any such Work that becomes damaged.

   5.1 Rubbish and debris resulting from the Work must be removed immediately from the site by the Contractor. However, any recyclable materials must be recycled; the Contractor will be required to use alternatives to landfills for waste disposal such as reuse or recycle of asphalt, bricks, concrete, masonry, plastics, paint, glass, carpet, metals, wood, drywall, insulation, and any other waste materials to the extent practical.

   5.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Agency will remove existing furniture, drapery tracks, draperies, window blinds, and other equipment items, which might interfere with the new construction.

6. Coordination: Demolition work, in connection with any new unit of Work, must not be commenced until all new materials required for completion of that new item of Work are at hand.

7. Waste Management Plan Progress Reports: Submit an updated report with the payment requests. The progress reports shall include:
   a. The amount of waste sent to a landfill, tipping fees paid and the total disposal cost. Include supporting documents such as manifests, weight tickets, receipts and/or invoices.
   b. Records for each material recycled/reused/salvaged from the project including the amount, date removed from the job site, destination, transportation cost, recycled materials, and the net cost/ savings.
   c. Breakdown of waste by type generated to date.
   d. Recycling/salvage/landfill rates.
   e. Percent of waste recycled/salvaged to date.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROJECT PROCEDURES

1. The Contractor must use, handle, store, dispose of, process, transport and transfer any material considered a Hazardous Material in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws. If the Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be a Hazardous Material and which may present a substantial danger, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions.

2. This project has been identified by the DTMB-SFA as having **NO** possibility of containing Hazardous Waste materials to be legally removed from the Project job site to complete the Work as described in the Proposal and Contract. If removal of friable asbestos material is required, the Contractor must contact the Air Quality Division, Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy, at **(5I7) 284-6773**, for a permit and furnish all training, labor, materials, services, insurance, and equipment necessary to carry out the removal operations of all Hazardous Materials from the Project job site, as identified by the Scope of Work, or encountered on the Project job site, in accordance with State and Federal Hazardous Waste Codes. A Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost.

3. Environmental Hazards (air, water, land and liquid industrial) are handled by the Waste and Hazardous Materials Division, Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) in carrying out the requirements of the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). For general information and/or a copy of the latest regulations and publications call (517) 335-2690.

4. The Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) provides protection and regulations for the safety and health of workers. The Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs provides for the safety of workers. The Department of Community Health provides for the health of workers (517/373-3740) (TDD 517/373-3573).

   4.1 Contractor must post any applicable State and/or Federal government regulations at the job site in a prominent location.

   4.2 Contractor must be responsible for training their workers in safe work practices and in proper removal methods when encountering hazardous chemicals.

5. Applicable Regulations:

   5.1 Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act – PA 451 of 1994, as amended, including Part 111 – Hazardous Waste Management, Part 121 – Liquid Industrial Waste and Part 147 – PCB compounds.

   5.2 RCRA, 1976 - Resource Conservation and Recovery Act: This federal statute regulates generation, transportation, treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous wastes nationally.

   5.3 TSCA, 1979 – Toxic Substances Control Act: This statute regulates the generation, transportation, storage, and disposal of industrial chemicals such as PCBs.

6. Definitions: Hazardous substances are ignitable, corrosive, reactive, and/or toxic, based on their chemical characteristics.

   6.1 Under Federal and Michigan Law, a Small Quantity Generator of hazardous waste provides from 220 to less than 2,000 lbs./month or never accumulates 2,200 lbs. or more.

   6.2 A Generator size provider of hazardous waste provides 2,200 lbs. or more/month or accumulates above 2,200 lbs.

7. Disposals: To use an off-site hazardous waste disposal facility, the Contractor must use the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (shipping paper). Small quantities of hazardous waste may not be disposed of in sanitary landfills used for solid waste.

8. Federal, state, and local Laws and regulations may apply to the storage, handling and disposal of Hazardous Materials and wastes at each State Agency. Contact the **Environmental Assistance Center** of the Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) at **1-800-662-9278**, Fax to: 517-241-0673 or e-mail to: DEQ-EAD-env-assist@michigan.gov for general EGLE information including direct and referral assistance on air, water and wetlands permits; contaminated site clean-ups; underground storage tank removals and remediation; hazardous and solid waste disposal; pollution prevention and recycling; and compliance-related assistance. The Center provides businesses, municipalities, and the public with a single point of access to EGLE's environmental programs.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

This Work requires the renovation of building(s) initially constructed in 1995. No known or assumed asbestos containing materials (ACM) have been identified in the building(s) or are anticipated to be removed or disturbed by the Work. If the Contractor encounters a suspected ACM, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions. If, after providing Owner notification, the Contractor is directed to sample and/or remove the suspected ACM in question, a Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost. The Contractor will be required to resubmit the Asbestos Abatement Attestation confirming compliance with item 1 or item 3. Any abatement shall be completed in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

If removal of ACM is required, removal must be completed by a contractor currently licensed to remove asbestos by the State of Michigan, Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs (DLARA) Asbestos Program and abatement must be performed in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations. Prior to commencing any asbestos abatement activities, the licensed abatement contractor must submit, as required by Federal, State and Local Laws and Regulations, a "Notification of Intent to Renovate/Demolish" to both the State of Michigan, Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE), Air Quality Division and to the DLARA, Asbestos Program, to comply with National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), and the Clean Air Act (CAA). All regulated ACM must be disposed of at an approved Type II (general refuse) landfill and must be in leak-tight wrapping or containers. ACM that is non friable and is not in poor condition or will not become regulated ACM at any time can be disposed of in a Type III (construction debris) landfill.

At the completion of each abatement activity, the Contractor must perform clearance testing in accordance with National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust". All air samples shall indicate concentrations of less than 0.01 fibers/cc for clearance to be met. Clearance testing shall be performed by a third-party Asbestos Consultant. The Asbestos Consultant selected by the Contractor shall be experienced and knowledgeable about the methods for asbestos air sampling and be able to select representative numbers and locations of samples. It is mandatory that the Asbestos Consultant's on-site hygienist performing sampling and analysis have certification that he/she has passed a NIOSH 582 or equivalent course.

The NESHAP asbestos regulations, notification form, guidelines and fact sheets are available on EGLE's web site www.michigan.gov/egle under heading Air; then click on Compliance; then click on Asbestos NESHAP Program. For guidelines on submitting notifications pursuant to the Asbestos Contractors Licensing Act, contact the DLARA, Occupational Health Division, Asbestos Program at (517) 322-1320 or visit DLARA's web site www.michigan.gov/asbestos.

LEAD ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

Lead-Containing Paint materials are NOT known to exist at the project site where the building was built in 1995. Should the Contractor encounter suspected Lead Paint, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions. If, after providing Owner notification, the Contractor is directed to sample and/or remove the suspected lead paint in question, a Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost. The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to assure that his/her employees, are not exposed to lead at concentrations greater than the Permissible Exposure Limit as per the State of Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs Occupational Health Standards Part 603 “Lead Exposure in Construction”. In addition, the Contractor shall convey this same requirement to all subcontractors that may be under his/her control.

The employer shall comply with the Michigan Lead Abatement Act, as amended, and the Lead Hazard Control rules and must communicate information concerning lead hazards according to the requirements of Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) Part 603 and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration’s (OSHA's) Hazard Communication Standard for the construction industry, 29 CFR 1926.59, including but not limited to safety equipment (e.g. personal fit-tested and approved respirators and protective clothing), worker rotation (on a short-cycle and regular basis), working practices (e.g. sanding, cutting, grinding, abraded, burning and heat-gun stripping of lead based paint are not allowed), the requirements concerning warning signs and labels, Safety Data Sheets (SDS), and employee information and training. Employers shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(l) - Employee Information and Training.

If lead or materials containing lead will be disturbed as a part of the work to be performed, the Contractor must remove, transport, and dispose of these materials at no additional cost to the Owner and prior to any other work taking place within the immediate vicinity of said material. The Contractor must provide the Owner a minimum 10 working day notification prior to the start of any lead abatement activities with abatement in occupied buildings being completed even if they will be conducted during off hours (nights, weekends, and state holidays). Abatement is defined as an activity specifically designed to permanently remove lead paint, lead-contaminated dust or other lead containing materials, the installation of a permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead paint or other lead containing materials, the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures, the removal or covering of lead-contaminated soil, and any preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing associated with these activities. Renovation, remodeling, landscaping, or other activity, that is not designed to permanently eliminate lead paint hazards, but is instead designed to repair, restore, or remodel a structure, or housing unit even though the activity may incidentally result in a reduction or elimination of a lead paint hazard is not considered abatement.

If abatement of lead or materials containing lead is required, abatement must be completed by a qualified Lead Abatement Contractor. In addition, Specifications for the Lead Abatement should be based upon a Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report. The Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report and clearance testing upon completion should be performed by a Certified Inspector or Risk Assessor. Lead abatement including clearance testing shall be performed in accordance with the State of Michigan, Lead Abatement Act, Part 54A Lead Abatement and with all other federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may apply.

For additional information about certifications, guidance, and regulations for lead hazard control activities, visit www.michigan.gov/lead.

APPENDIX IV

PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULES
(Posted in a Future Addendum)

SECTION 013000 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: This Section includes, but not necessarily limited to, the submittal of Shop Drawings. Samples and other information as indicated on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as necessary for the proper and complete performance of the Work.

B. Related Sections:

1. Documents affecting work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to:

   a. General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.
   b. Individual submittals required: Pertinent Sections of these Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS REQUIRING ENGINEER'S REVIEW AND RETURN

A. Drawings:

1. Scale required: Unless otherwise specifically directed by ENGINEER, make all drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to indicate all pertinent features of the item and its method of connection to the Work.
2. Type and number of prints required:

   a. Submit the number of copies which are required to be returned plus 4.

B. Manufacturer's literature and product data:

1. General: Where content of submitted literature from Manufacturers includes data not pertinent to this submittal, clearly indicate which portion of the contents is being submitted for ENGINEER's review.
2. Number of copies required: Submit the number of copies which are required to be returned plus 4.

C. Calculations:

1. Performance type design calculations: Shall be prepared and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is being constructed.
2. Number of copies required: Submit the number of copies which are required to be returned plus 4.

D. Samples:

1. General:

a. Samples:

1) Illustrate materials, equipment and workmanship.
2) Establish standards by which completed work is judged.

2. Accuracy of Sample: Unless otherwise specifically directed by ENGINEER, all Samples shall be of the precise articles proposed to be furnished.
3. Number of Samples required: Submit all Samples in the quantity which is required to be returned plus 1.

E. Colors and patterns: Unless the precise color and pattern is specifically described in the Contract Documents, whenever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified Product, submit accurate color charts and pattern charts to ENGINEER for review and selection.

F. Manuals :

1. General:

a. Where manuals are required to be submitted covering items included in this Work, prepare all such manuals in durable plastic binders approximately 8 ½ inches x 11 inches in size and with at least the following:

1) Identification on, or readable through, the front cover stating general nature of the manual.
2) Neatly typewritten index near the front of the manual.
3) Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment involved.
4) Complete nomenclature of all replaceable parts, their part numbers, current costs and name and address of nearest vendor of parts.
5) Copies of all guarantees and warranties issued.
6) Copies of the reviewed drawings.
7) Copies of all data concerning all changes made during construction.

2. Extraneous Data: Where contents of the manuals include Manufacturer’s catalog pages. Clearly indicate the precise items included in this installation and delete or otherwise clearly indicate all Manufacturer’s data with which this installation is not concerned.

3. Number of copies required: Unless otherwise specifically directed by ENGINEER or stipulated in the pertinent Section of these Specifications. Deliver 4 copies of the manual to ENGINEER.

2.2 SUBMITTALS NOT REQUIRING ENGINEER'S RETURN

A. General:

1. Including, but not necessarily limited to:

   a. Test Reports.
   b. Certifications and affidavits.
   c. Installation instructions.

2. Number required: Submit 4 copies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Preparation and submittal of a schedule of submittals:

1. Prepare and submit a schedule of submittals as required by Section 00700: General Conditions.
2. The schedule of submittals shall include the following:

   a. Shop Drawings.
   b. Manufacturer's literature and product data.
   c. Samples.
   d. Colors and patterns.
   e. Manuals.
   f. Other submittals required by the Contract Documents.

3. Allow at least 15 full working days for ENGINEER's review following ENGINEER's receipt of the submittal unless ENGINEER has agreed to a shorter period for specific submittals.
4. Schedule submittals, except operation and maintenance manuals, far enough in advance of scheduled dates for installation to provide all required time for reviews for securing necessary approvals for possible revision and resubmittal, and for placing orders and securing delivery.
5. Schedule submittal of operation and maintenance manuals at least 60 days prior to system Substantial Completion unless otherwise specified.

B. Make all submittals in accordance with the schedule of submittals.

C. Be responsible for costs of delays caused by tardiness of submittals.

3.2 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Prior to submittals for ENGINEER's review. Use all means necessary to fully coordinate all material including the following procedures.

    a. Determine and verify all field dimensions and conditions, catalog numbers and similar data.
    b. Coordinate as required with all trades and all public involved.
    c. Secure all necessary approvals from public agencies and others; signify by stamp or other means that all required approvals have been obtained.
    d. Clearly indicate all deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. Grouping of submittals:

1. Unless otherwise specifically permitted by ENGINEER, make all submittals in groups containing all associated items.
2. ENGINEER may reject partial submittals as not complying with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Consecutively number all submittals.
2. Accompany each submittal with a letter of transmittal showing the following:

    a. Project title and number.
    b. OWNER.
    c. Subcontractor.
    d. Date of submittal.
    e. Specification Section or Drawing number to which the submittal pertains.
    f. Brief description of the material submitted.
    g. Submittal identification number.

3. Mark each submittal with:

a. Company name of the originator of the submittal.
b. Deviations from Contract Documents.
c. CONTRACTOR's approval of the submittal.
d. Submittal identification number adjacent to CONTRACTOR's approval.

B. Resubmittal:

1. When material is resubmitted for any reason, transmit under a new letter of transmittal with a suffix added to the original submittal identification number.
2. Indicate that this is a resubmittal and refer to the previous submittal.

C. Submittal Log:

1. Maintain an accurate submittal log for the duration of the construction period showing the status of all submittals of all types.
2. Make the log available to ENGINEER for review upon request.

3.4 RETURN OF SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals requiring ENGINEER review and return:

1. With status. "Rejected. Resubmit":

a. Drawings: ENGINEER will retain 1 copy and return the rejected copies to CONTRACTOR.
b. Manufacturer's literature and product data: ENGINEER will retain 1 copy and return remaining copies to CONTACTOR.
c. Other submittals: ENGINEER will notify CONTRACTOR of rejection.

2. With status: "Reviewed. No Exceptions Taken" and "Reviewed w/Corrections Noted":

a. Drawings: ENGINEER will retain 4 copies and return the remaining copies to CONTRACTOR.
b. Manufacturer's literature and product data: ENGINEER will retain 4 copies and return the remaining copies to CONTRACTOR.
c. Samples: ENGINEER will retain 1 Sample and return the remaining Samples to CONTRACTOR.
d. Colors: ENGINEER will retain color charts and pattern charts and will indicate color and pattern choices to CONTRACTOR.

B. Submittals not requiring ENGINEER return: No copies will be returned.

3.5 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings:

1. Revise initial drawings as required and resubmit as specified for initial submittal.
2. Indicate on drawings all changes which have been made other than those requested by ENGINEER.
3. If the same drawings are submitted with additional data and revisions, clearly identify the added data and revisions on the drawings.

B. Other submittals: Submit as required for initial submittal.

3.6 RE-REVIEW COST

A. Should ENGINEER be required to review a submittal more than twice because of failure of the submittal to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, ENGINEER will record ENGINEER's expenses for performing all additional reviews. The OWNER will compensate ENGINEER for these additional services and deduct the amount paid from payments to CONTRACTOR.

END OF SECTION 013000

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL (S)

I. GENERAL:

A. The Contractor shall provide six (6) complete hard copy sets of an Operation & Maintenance Manual (s) and two (2) CD (s) for all equipment and systems. The manual (s) shall include, as a minimum, the following information:

1. A complete system description which includes a narrative of significant design features, layout, circuiting and block diagram.
2. List of Equipment.
3. Operating Instructions.
4. Maintenance Instructions.
5. Parts List for each component.
6. Shop drawings and product data.
7. Certificates.
8. Photocopies of Warranties.

B. The Operation and Maintenance Manual (s) shall be bound in durable 8 ½ X 11 three D side ring plastic cover binders. Individual binders shall be a maximum of 3 inches thick.

C. Binders shall be identified on the cover with printed title “OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS”, title of project, State Of Michigan file number, and contained subject if multiple binders are required.

D. Binders shall have durable permanent internal page dividers, logically organized as described in E. below with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

E. A Table of Contents of the Operating & Maintenance Manual (s) shall be provided with each Product or system identified. A “complete” Table of Contents shall be included in each binder if there are multi-volumes. The Table of Contents shall be type written on 30-pound white paper and have three parts as follows:

Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.

Part 2: Operation and Maintenance instructions arranged by systems and subdivided by specification Section. For each category identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:

a) A complete system description which includes a narrative of significant design features, layout, circuiting and block diagrams.

b) List of Equipment.
c) Operating Instructions.
d) Maintenance Instructions.
e) Parts List for each component.

Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:

a) Shop drawings and product data.
b) Certificates.
c) Photocopies of Warranties.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: At the end of the project the contractor shall submit two paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data to the owner in three ring binders with the project title and contractor’s contact information.

D. Project Record Documents: Throughout the project the contractor shall keep a running record of as-builts showing deviations from the plans. At the end of the project the contractor shall submit one clean hand sketch set of documents to the owner.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

D. Install all equipment, materials, and accessories per manufacturers written instructions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
d. JCM Industries.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
f. Viking Johnson.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1½ and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Manufacturers:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.
d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic, Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
1. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. PVC or Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

I. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

K. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

    a. For piping systems operating below ambient temperature, provide dielectric nipple and brass ball valve or dielectric coupling to separate interior and exterior dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

E. Install equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations. If the manufacturer's recommendations are different than shown on the construction documents or as otherwise specified contact the engineer.

F. Contractor shall provide all equipment and associated controls required to provide a complete and operable system.

G. The scope of work for all Division 23 sections includes all miscellaneous work needed (whether or not specified or shown on the documents) to produce a complete and fully operational system.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Architectural Section.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

B. See Division 21 Sections on fire-suppression piping for fire-suppression piping hangers and supports.

C. See Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation supports and hangers and seismic restraints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components.

1. Manufacturers:

a. AAA Technology and Specialties Co., Inc.
b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
c. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
d. Empire Tool & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
f. Grinnell Corp.
g. GS Metals Corp.
h. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
i. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
j. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
k. PHS Industries, Inc.
l. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

2. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
b. Grinnell Corp.
c. GS Metals Corp.
d. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
f. Thomas & Betts Corp.
g. Unistrut Corp.

h. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
b. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
c. PHS Industries, Inc.
d. Pipe Shields, Inc.
e. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
f. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

2. Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
3. Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi, ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi, or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi.
4. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
5. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
6. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

C. Hanger Rods: Galvanized all-thread, ASTM A 36.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.

C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 .
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
4. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
5. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

H. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes. Support pipes of various sizes together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for

smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

E. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.

J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor. Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. See Division 9 Section "Painting" for paint materials and application requirements.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:

1. Equipment nameplates.
2. Equipment markers.
3. Pipe markers.
4. Duct markers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.

1. Data:

a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
c. Labels of tested compliances.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:

a. Name and plan number.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.

5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Evaporators, heat pumps, condensate pumps, and similar equipment.

B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units,
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

a. Evaporators, heat pumps, condensate pumps, and similar equipment.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
5. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The scope of work for this section includes all miscellaneous work needed (whether or not specified or shown on the documents) to produce a complete and fully operational system.

B. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
3. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

B. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems, NEBB's Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems, or SMACNA's HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

D. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201,

"Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

F. Examine system and equipment test reports.

G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

I. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

M. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
1.
2. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
3. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
4. Interlocked systems are operating.

N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.

4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

F. Check for airflow blockages.

G. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

H. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

I. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
7. Measure the performance of enthalpy wheel including pressure drop, entering and leaving air temperatures and moisture contact.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.8 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

B. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

C. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

    a. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.

7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Conditions of filters.
    b. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    d. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. After deficiencies have been corrected, rebalance system and resubmit report.

B. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

C. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for boiler breeching, duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:

1. Insulation Materials:

    a. Flexible elastomeric.
    b. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Lagging adhesives.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
9. Tapes.
10. Securements.
11. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.

B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.

D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.

E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:

1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
5. Application of field-applied jackets.
6. Field application for each equipment type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards: Comply with installation standards.

D. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2004: Comply with insulation values required by the Energy Standards.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials. Paint flexible Elastomeric insulation exposed to sun light with Armaflex WB finish, white.

1. Products:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation without factory-applied jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products:

a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.

e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.5 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.

e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
b. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
c. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
d. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
e. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
d. Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/ inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/ inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products:

a. Childers Products; Bands.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Products:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
2) GEMCO; CD.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Products:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products:

1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Products:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
      2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
      4) Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum, or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

   a. Products:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
      2) GEMCO; R-150.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

   b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

   a. Manufacturers:

      1) GEMCO.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel, or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ACS Industries, Inc.
b. C & F Wire.
c. Childers Products.
d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
e. RPR Products, Inc.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles (Indoor piping): 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles (Exterior piping with metal jacket): 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.

B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3-inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

B. minous resin jackets are installed comply with manufacturers installation instructions.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
4. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

5. Outdoor, above ground exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
8. Exposed supply ductwork outside of the mechanical room, in an occupied area being conditioned by the supply ductwork

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be any of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1½-inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be any of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1½-inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate Drain Piping:

1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2-inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Piping (Suction, Liquid, and Hot gas bypass):

1. All pipes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-inch thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Refrigerant piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section.

B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section.

C. Related Sections.

D. Description.

E. Approved Control System Contractor.

F. Quality Assurance.

G. System Performance.

H. Submittals.

I. Warranty.

J. Ownership of Proprietary Material.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements are a part of these Specifications and shall be used in conjunction with this Section as a part of the Contract Documents. Consult them for further instructions pertaining to this work. The Contractor is bound by the provisions of other Divisions.

B. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for related work.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. General: The control system shall be as indicated on the drawings and described in the specifications.

B. Direct Digital Control (DDC) technology shall be used to provide the functions necessary for control of mechanical systems on this project.

C. The control system shall be designed such that each mechanical system will be able to operate under stand-alone control. As such, in the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to independently operate under control.

D. The documentation is schematic in nature. The Contractor shall provide hardware and software necessary to implement the functions and sequences shown and operate the systems in a safe and stable manner.

E. The control system shall be a BACnet standalone system and not utilize any existing networks in the building and there will be no exterior communication with the control system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. System Installer Qualifications

1. The Installer shall have an established working relationship with the Control System Manufacturer of not less than three years.
2. The Installer shall have successfully completed Control System Manufacturer's classes on the control system and have a minimum of five years experience in the design and installation of control systems. The Installer shall present for review the certification of completed training, including the hours of instruction and course outlines upon request.
3. The installer shall have an office within 75 miles of the project site and provide 24 hour response in the event of a customer call.

B. Codes and Standards: Meet requirements of all applicable standards and codes, except when more detailed or stringent requirements are indicated by the Contract Documents, including requirements of this Section.

1. Underwriters Laboratories: Products shall be UL-916-PAZX listed.
2. National Electrical Code -- NFPA 70.
3. Federal Communications Commission -- Part J.
4. ASHRAE/ANSI 135-1995 (BACnet).

C. All products used in this installation shall be new, currently under manufacture, and shall be applied in similar installations for a minimum of 2 years. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Owner's representative in writing prior to bid date. Spare parts shall be available for at least 5 years after completion of this contract.

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Standards. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display. The system shall display a graphic with a minimum of 20 dynamic points. All current data shall be displayed within 20 seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh. The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within 30 seconds.
3. Object Command. The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be 10 seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within 10 seconds.
4. Object Scan. All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior 60 seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time. The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the work-station shall not exceed 45 seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Performance. Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every 5 seconds. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. All work-stations on the network shall receive alarms within 5 seconds of each other.
9. Reporting Accuracy. Table 1 lists minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values reported by the specified system.

    a. Table 1 -- Reporting Accuracy

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air	±1.0°C (±2°F)
Outside air	±1.0°C (±2°F)
Water temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Delta-T	±0.15°C (±0.25°F)
Relative humidity	±5% RH
Water flow	±5% of full scale
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading *Note 1
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa (±0.1 "W.G.)
Air pressure (space)	±3 Pa (±0.01 "W.G.)
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 2
Electrical Power	5% of reading *Note 3
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	± 50 PPM
Carbon Dioxide (CO2)	± 50 PPM

Note 1: (10%-100% of scale) (cannot read accurately below 10%)
Note 2: for both absolute and differential pressure
Note 3: * not including utility supplied meters

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide shop drawings and manufacturers' standard specification data sheets on all hardware and software to be provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until submittals have been reviewed by the Engineer and Owner for conformity with the plan and specifications. PDF copies are required. All shop drawings shall be done on AutoCAD, and provided to the Owner on a flash drive.

B. Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed by the Engineer and Owner. Such review shall not relieve the contractor from furnishing quantities and specified functionality required for completion.

C. Provide the Engineer and Owner, any additional information or data which is deemed necessary to determine compliance with these specifications or which is deemed valuable in documenting the system to be installed.

D. Submit the following within 60 days of contract award:

1. A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer and model number.
2. A schedule of all control valves including the valve size, model number (including pattern and connections), flow, CV, pressure rating, and location.
3. A schedule of all control dampers. This shall include the damper size, pressure drop, manufacturer and model number.
4. Provide manufacturers cut sheets for major system components. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is being submitted to cover. Include:

    a. Building Controllers
    b. Custom Application Controllers
    c. Application Specific Controllers
    d. Operator Interface Computer
    e. Portable Operator Workstation
    f. Auxiliary Control Devices
    g. Proposed control system riser diagram showing system configuration, device locations, addresses, and cabling.
    h. Detailed termination drawings showing all required field and factory terminations. Terminal numbers shall be clearly labeled.
    i. Points list showing all system objects and the proposed English language object names.
    j. Sequence of operations for each system under control. This sequence shall be specific for the use of the Control System being provided for this project.
    k. Provide a BACnet Product Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet device type in the submittal.
    l. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.

E. Project Record Documents: Upon completion of installation submit three (3) copies of record (as-built) documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and include:

1. Project Record Drawings - These shall be as-built versions of the submittal shop drawings. One set of magnetic media including CAD .DWG or .DXF drawing files shall also be provided.
2. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists.
3. Operating and Maintenance (O & M) Manual - These shall be as-built versions of the submittal product data. In addition to that required for the submittals, the O & M manual shall include:

    a. Names, address and 24-hour telephone numbers of Contractors installing equipment, and the control systems and service representative of each.
    b. Operators Manual with procedures of operating the control systems including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
    c. Programming Manual with a description of the programming language including syntax, statement descriptions including algorithms and calculations used, point database creation and modification, program creation and modification, and use of the editor.
    d. Engineering, Installation and Maintenance Manuals that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; preventative maintenance and calibration procedures; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.
    e. A listing and documentation of all custom software created using the programming language including the point database. One set of magnetic media containing files of the software and database shall also be provided
    f. One set of magnetic media containing files of all color-graphic screens created for the project.
    g. A list of recommended spare parts with part numbers and supplier.
    h. Complete original issue documentation, installation and maintenance information for all third party hardware provided including computer equipment and sensors.
    i. Complete original issue CD for all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator work-station software, and graphics software.
    j. Licenses, Guarantee, and Warrantee documents for all equipment and systems.
    k. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks (inspection, cleaning, calibration, etc.), time between tasks, and task descriptions.

F. Training Manuals: The Contractor shall provide a course outline and training manuals for all training classes at least six weeks prior to the first class. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the training course outline and training materials. Review and approval by Owner and Engineer and shall be completed at least 3 weeks prior to first class.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warrant all work as follows:

1. Labor & materials for control system specified shall be warranted free from defects for a period of twelve (12) months after final completion acceptance by the Owner. Control System failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no charge or reduction in service to the Owner. The Contractor shall respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours during customary business hours.
2. At the end of the final start-up/testing, if equipment and systems are operating satisfactorily to the Owner and Engineer, the Owner shall sign certificates certifying that the control system's operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. The date of Owner's acceptance shall be the start of warranty.
3. Operator work-station software, project specific software, graphics, database, and firmware updates shall be provided to the Owner at no charge during the warranty period. Written authorization by Owner must, however, be granted prior to the installation of such changes.

1.8 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

A. All project developed hardware and software shall become the property of the Owner. These include but are not limited to:

1. Project graphic images,
2. Record drawings,
3. Project database,
4. Job-specific application programming code,
5. All documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers.

B. Operator Interface.

C. System Software.

D. Building Controllers.

E. Custom Application Controllers.

F. Application Specific Controllers.

G. Communications.

H. Input/Output Interface.

I. Auxiliary Control Devices.

2.2 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

A. Hard-wired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through Building, Custom, or Application Specific Controllers.

B. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, another point, or ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller.

C. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 ma to be compatible with commonly available control devices.

D. Pulse accumulation input points. This type of point shall conform to all the requirements of Binary Input points, and also accept up to 2 pulses per second for pulse accumulation, and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.

E. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0-10 Vdc), current (4-20 ma), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog inputs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

F. Binary outputs shall provide for on/off operation, or a pulsed low voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Binary outputs on custom and building controllers shall have 3-position (on/off/auto) override switches and status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.

G. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0-10 Vdc or a 4-20 ma signal as required to provide proper control of the output device. Analog outputs on building or custom programmable controllers shall have status lights and a 2-position (auto/manual) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override.

2.3 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Relays

1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.

2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable plus or minus 200% (minimum) from set-point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 Type enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

B. Transformers and Power Supplies

1. Control transformers shall be UL listed, Class 2 current-limiting type, or shall be furnished with over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service.
2. Unit output shall match the required output current and voltage requirements. Current output shall allow for a 50% safety factor. Output ripple shall be 3.0 mV maximum Peak-to-Peak. Regulation shall be 0.10% line and load combined, with 50 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage protection.
3. Unit shall operate between 0 C and 50 C.
4. Unit shall be UL recognized.

C. Current Switches

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

D. Local Control Panels

1. All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 Type construction with hinged door, key-lock latch, removable sub-panels. A single key shall be common to all field panels and sub-panels.
2. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices pre-wired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL listed for 600-volt service, individually identified per control/interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.
3. Provide on/off power switch with over-current protection and main air gauge for control power sources to each local panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as shown, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

C. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by chapter 1 article 100 part A of the NEC. Control panels shall be attached to structural walls unless mounted in equipment enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service.

D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.

E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.3 WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with the national and local electrical codes and Division 26 of these specifications. Where the requirements of this section differ with those in Division 26, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

B. Install all Class 2 wires in conduit in the following locations:

1. Mechanical spaces.
2. Concealed inaccessible walls, chassis, ceiling, etc.

C. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:

1. Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)
2. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e. cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.

D. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).

E. Where class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 10 ft intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using specified fasteners, at 5 ft intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workmanlike result.

F. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

G. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120V. If only higher voltages are available, the Control System Contractor shall provide step down transformers.

H. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.

I. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other sections of this specification and local codes.

J. Size of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the Control System Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC.

K. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These relays may also be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures. These relays shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures.

L. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication and network cabling. Network or communication cabling shall be run separately from other wiring.

M. Adhere to Division 26 requirements for installation of raceway.

N. This Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with termination’s identified at the job site.

O. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 3' in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.

C. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

D. Install duct static pressure tap with tube end facing directly down-stream of air flow.

E. Sensors used in mixing plenums, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

F. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells.

G. Wiring for space sensors shall be concealed in building walls. EMT conduit is acceptable within mechanical and service rooms.

H. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at designated location.

3.5 WARNING LABELS

A. Affix plastic labels on each starter and equipment automatically controlled through the Control System. Label shall indicate the following:

> C A U T I O N
> This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start at any time without warning.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

C. Identify control panels with minimum 1 cm letters on laminated plastic nameplates.

D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

3.7 CONTROLLERS

A. Provide a separate Controller for each major piece of HVAC equipment. Points used for control loop reset such as outside air or space temperature are exempt from this requirement.

B. Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 15% spare I/O point capacity for each point type found at each location. If input points are not universal, 15% of each type is required. If outputs are not universal, 15% of each type is required. A minimum of one spare is required for each type of point used.

C. Future use of spare capacity shall require providing the field device, field wiring, point database definition, and custom software. No additional Controller boards or point modules shall be required to implement use of these spare points.

3.8 CLEANING

A. This contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his or her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc. under his control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a location designated by the Construction Manager or General Contractor.

B. At the completion of work in any area, the Contractor shall clean all of his/her work, equipment, etc., making it free from dust, dirt and debris, etc.

C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this Section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any metal cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The Contractor shall protect his/her work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.10 TRAINING

A. Provide a minimum of 1 classroom training sessions, 4 hours each, throughout the contract period for personnel designated by the Owner. Computer based training may be substituted for up to 4 hours of hands on training.

B. Train the designated staff of Owner's representative and Owner to enable them to proficiently operate the system; create, modify and delete programming; add, remove and modify physical points for the system; add additional panels when required.

C. These objectives will be divided into three logical groupings; participants may attend one or more of these, depending on level of knowledge required:

1. Day-to-day Operators
2. System Troubleshooter
3. System Manager: parts

D. Provide course outline and materials as per Part 1 of this Section. The instructor(s) shall provide one copy of training material per student.

E. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained instructors experienced in presenting this material.

F. Classroom training shall be done using a network of working controllers representative of the installed hardware or at the customers site.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship. All visible piping and or wiring runs shall be installed parallel to building lines and properly supported.

C. Contractor shall arrange for field inspections by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

A. The control systems will not be accepted as meeting the requirements of Completion until all tests described in this specification have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor may be exempt from the Completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Owner's representative. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. This Section describes the minimum performance requirements for the systems and does not necessarily include all elements of control required for proper and safe operation of the systems. The Contractor shall provide all necessary safeties interlocks, high limits, low limits, time delays, and control logic for a complete and operable system.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and submittal requirements.

D. All equipment, valves, fans, etc, shall be controlled by the temperature control contractor unless specified to be controlled by another method in the specifications or the construction documents.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

B. BAS: Building Automation System.

1.4 NEW SPLIT SYSTEM UNITS

A. Equipment Controlled:
1. FC-1 & HP-1
2. FC-2 & HP-2

B. Fan coil units and heat pumps to be controlled by manufacturer provided thermostat/controller as needed to maintain space temperature setpoint. AC units and heat pumps to provide heating and

cooling as needed to maintain space temperature setpoint. The manufacturer provided thermostat/controller to be capable of scheduling occupied/unoccupied hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 23 2113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve and specialty. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated balancing valves, automatic flow-control valves, and specialty.

B. Shop Drawings from the manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and dimensions, weights, and required clearances, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

D. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

E. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Victaulic style or series number.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

C. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.

F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in other Divisions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to Part 3 “Piping Applications” Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.

G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Condensate Drain Lines: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.

B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS ¾ ball valve, and short NPS ¾ threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

D. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.

F. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.

G. Install grooved fittings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers for individual horizontal piping runs 75 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 75 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Constant support hangers for vertical heating supply and return piping extending more than two floors.

5. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ¾: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, ¼ inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, ¼ inch.

D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.

3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections. Where piping is indicated to be larger than connection size, maintain larger pipe size through isolation valves and strainers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.

3. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-454B:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Filter dryers.
5. Strainers.
6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between

compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

3. Equipment manufacturer's authorized representative shall review and approve refrigerant piping before installation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L or ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

6. Equalizer: External.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-454B

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-454B

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR or L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR or L, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR or L, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

G. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operation" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

R. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

S. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

T. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

U. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.

V. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 50 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 50 feet or longer for pipes 1½-inches or larger.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg. Metal ducts include the following:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall, round, and flat-oval spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.
3. Duct liner.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Engineer. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

B. Drawings are diagrammatical and shall not be used as a shop drawing for fabrication. The contractor is responsible to coordinate with other trades and adjustments in elevation and routings as required to meet the project requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn to 1/4 inch equals 1 foot (1:50) scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
5. Fittings.
6. Reinforcement and spacing.
7. Seam and joint construction.
8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

C. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, and the Michigan Department of Public Health Manual of Ventilation Systems for Food Service Establishments.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. The contractor is responsible for coordination with other trades and maintaining required clearances for access and servicing of equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 RECTANGULAR FITTING CONSTRUCTION

A. General: Construct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Use low loss fittings.

B. Elbows: Use full radius type with inside radius equal to the duct width except where space limits use. Where square elbows are shown or used, provide turning vanes. Use airfoil type vanes where duct velocities exceed 2000 fpm.

C. Transitions: Construct transitions between duct sizes with tapered fittings. Use 22.5-degree maximum angle per side for diverging transitions and 30-degree maximum angle for converging transitions.

D. Divided Flow Fittings: Use full radiused tees, square tees with turning vanes, or enlarged branch connections with 45-degree entry equal to ¼ times the duct width. Round branch ducts to rectangular ducts may be conical or enlarged rectangular to round fittings with 45 degree enlarged entry. Round taps serving individual diffusers may be straight taps where branch duct velocities are less then 800 fpm.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
    b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
    c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
    d. Owens Corning.

2. Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

    a. Thickness: 1 inch unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
    c. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
    d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
    e. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.

3. Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
4. Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
5. Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.

2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.

C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

D. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Nexus Inc.
c. Ward Industries, Inc.

C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Lockformer.

2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.
3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.8 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

A. Use 1-inch thick liner on supply and return air ducts for a minimum distance of 10 ft from all air handling equipment or distance as noted on the plans. Increase the duct dimension as required to provide the internal clear dimensions shown on the drawings.

B. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

C. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

D. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.

E. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

F. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.

G. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.

H. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

I. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

1. Fan discharges.
2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

J. Where indicated on the drawings, secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

1. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
2. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.9 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.

B. Round, Longitudinal- and Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

C. Duct Joints:

1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
2. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Lindab Inc.

D. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

E. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reducing entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

F. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.

3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
4. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
5. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
6. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
7. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
8. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
9. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
10. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:

1. Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg.
2. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.

B. All ducts shall be galvanized steel.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.

F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

1. Offsets and transitions as required to coordinate with other trades and equipment are the responsibility of the contractor.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

1. Where ducts pass over light fixtures, maintain a minimum elevation of 6-inches above finish ceiling, or more as required by the light fixtures.

K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches. Provide sheet metal flanges on both sides of walls, exposed or concealed for sound sensitive walls.

N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

O. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed.

P. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and grilles where line of sight permits view of ducts. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

Q. Connections to existing equipment: Duct connections to equipment shall be full size to match the specific equipment used.

1. Provide tapered transitions to equipment.
2. Adjust ductwork configuration to match equipment used on project.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.

1. For pressure classes lower than 2-inch wg, seal transverse joints.

B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.

C. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

D. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
3. Determine leakage from entire system or section of system by relating leakage to surface area of test section.

    a. Allowable Leakage, Supply Duct Systems: 1 percent of design airflow.
    b. Allowable Leakage, Return Duct Systems: 2 percent of design airflow.

4. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than and equal to 2-inch wg (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg.
5. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Flexible ducts.
6. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each manufactured product indicated, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 DAMPERS

A. Manual-Volume Dampers: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
2. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, steel-sheet channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
3. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel.
4. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
6. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
7. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch- wide, curved blades set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

1. Factory fabricate with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets.
2. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.

a. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
b. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Uninsulated: Comply with UL 181, Class 1, spiral-wound steel spring with flameproof vinyl sheathing or corrugated aluminum.

1. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

B. Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch-thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
2. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.
3. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.
4. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

2.6 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

E. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.

1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units.
2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.

F. Install balance dampers on all branch ducts serving diffusers and grilles.

G. Coordinate installation of roof curbs with general trades.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.

2. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
3. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada Inc.
4. Mitsubishi Heavy Industries America, Inc.
5. Samsung
6. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
7. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
8. Fijitsu.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Fan: Direct Drive.
5. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Filters: Filter box with MERV 13 fiter.
8. Built-in condensate lift mechanism.
9. Horizontal orientation.
10. Supply air duct and return air duct connections.
11. Manufacturer provided programmable thermostat.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Heat Pump Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

a. Compressor Type: Hermetic.
b. Variable speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
c. Refrigerant Charge: R-454B
d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Mounting Base: Manufacturer provided stand fastened to exterior wall as specified.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

C. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1. Compressor time delay.
2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

D. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

E. Additional Monitoring:

1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
3. Monitor economizer cycle.
4. Monitor cooling load.
5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

F. Drain Hose: For condensate.

G. Manufacturer provided condensate lift pumps.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports as specified. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install wall-mounted, compressor-condenser components on manufacturer provided equipment stand that is fastened to the wall.

E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 260010 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work includes all electrical items and systems shown on the contract drawings and specified herein.

B. Unless specifically dimensioned, the work shown on the drawings is diagrammatic, and is intended only to show general arrangement.

C. Include in the work all accessories and devices necessary for the intended operation of any system, whether or not specifically shown or specified.

1.2 STANDARDS OF QUALITY

A. The specifications establish the standard of quality required, either by description of by references to brand name, name of manufacturers or manufacturer's model number.

B. Where one product only is specifically identified by name of manufacturer's model number, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of the name product. Where multiple names are used, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of any of those products named.

C. The Contractor may submit with his bid, the names of products which are proposed as substitutions for products named in specifications. Each proposed substitution shall be accompanied by a written sum of money to be added or deducted from his bid. The Owner reserves the sole right to accept or reject said substitutions with or without cause.

D. When equipment and/or materials are proposed to be purchased from a manufacturer other than those specified, the Contractor shall provide complete data adequate for the Engineer's evaluation of the proposed substitution.

E. When the equipment other than that specified is used, the Contractor shall be responsible for any extra cost of required revisions such as structural steel, concrete, electrical, piping, etc. Such additional costs shall be identified at the time such substitutions are proposed.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations.

1. Submittals

2. Maintenance Manuals
3. Rough-ins
4. Electrical Installations

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit shop drawings, with promptness so as to cause no delay in his work or in that of others. No submissions will be accepted by the Engineer without the signed review and approval of the Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall check and verify pertinent field measurements, quantities of equipment and materials required.

C. Submittals shall be identified by reference to the drawings, sections of specifications, or equipment symbols to which they relate.

D. Shop drawings, when required, shall include:

1. Verification of information given in Contract Documents such as performance, dimensions, weight, materials, construction, types, models, manufacturer, etc.
2. Equipment layouts drawn to scale as may be required.
3. Wiring diagrams and schematics for equipment.
4. Any special construction conditions.
5. Other information/data as may be requested.

E. All submittals shall identify the specific details of the product or assembly. All optional features being proposed shall be so noted, or the submittal will be rejected.

F. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specification. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of all other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work.

G. For items being resubmitted, clearly identify changes made from the initial submittal requested by the Engineer. The Engineer will review only those changes requested and identified by the Contractor.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals including the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.7 PERMITS, FEES, AND CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL

A. Contractor shall acquire all permits and certificates.

B. Contractor shall provide all labor and instruments required for tests and cleaning of systems.

C. Whenever tests are required, three (3) copies of the test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.

D. Tests may be observed by the Engineer or his representative. Notify the Engineer a minimum of three weeks in advance of the test dates.

1.8 COMPLIANCE WITH CODES, STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS

A. In the absence of specific instruction in the technical specifications, equipment and installation shall conform to the following applicable codes, standards and regulations, latest editions:

1. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).
2. American National Standard Institute (ANSI).
3. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
4. American Welding Society Code (AWSC).
5. Local Building, Electrical, and Fire Codes.
6. National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. Service Rules and Regulations of Local Electrical Utility Company.
8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
9. U.S. Department of Health & Human Services "HRS-M-HF" 84-1.
10. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
12. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
9. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
10. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
11. Install systems, material, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
12. Coordinate all electrical requirements with other trades and their shop drawings prior to installing conduit, wire, switches and breakers. Notify engineer of any discrepancies between document and actual supplied equipment.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Performing cutting and patching in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:

a. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
b. Remove and replace defective work.
c. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the contract documents.
d. Upon written instruction from the Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Engineer observation of concealed work.

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So, connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Branch Circuits: Copper. Stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Flexible raceway runs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.

2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

B. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.

1. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
2. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
3. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

C. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.

D. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: Setscrew.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

D. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

E. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

F. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. EMT: Use setscrew, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

G. Support conduit within 12 inchesof enclosures to which attached.

H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

I. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

J. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

K. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

L. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

N. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

P. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

R. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

S. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

T. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078400 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.3 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

C. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

C. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Labels for Tags: Self-adhesive label, machine-printed with permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer, sized for attachment to tag.

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Colors for 240/120-V Three Phase Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B (Hi leg): Orange.
3) Phase C: Blue.

e. Colors for 240/120-V Single Phase Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase C: Red.

f. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

F. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
c. Enclosed switches.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
3. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Single Pole:

a) Cooper; AH1221.
b) Hubbell; HBL1221.
c) Leviton; 1221-2.
d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

2) Three Way:

a) Cooper; AH1223.
b) Hubbell; HBL1223.
c) Leviton; 1223-2.
d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

3) Four Way:

a) Cooper; AH1224.
b) Hubbell; HBL1224.
c) Leviton; 1224-2.
d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.

2.6 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
3. Square D/Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

5. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Service-Outlet Assembly: As noted on drawings.
4. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch or 4-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness. Refer to drawings for poke-thru specified.
5. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
6. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch or 4-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
7. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, four-pair Cat 6 cables.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Device Color: Stainless steel, black covers.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

B. Wall Plate Color: Stainless steel, black covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

B. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for fuses:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
    a. Control circuits.
    b. Motor-control centers.
    c. Panelboards.
    d. Switchboards.
    e. Enclosed controllers.
    f. Enclosed switches.
2. Action Submittals.
3. Informational Submittals.
4. Closeout Submittals.
5. Maintenance Materials Submittals.
6. Field Conditions.
7. Manufacturers.
8. Examination.
9. Applications.
10. Installation.
11. Identification.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
    a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.

4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

1. Type RK-1: 250, 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
2. Type RK-5: 250, 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
3. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting, time delay.
4. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting, time delay.
5. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
6. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
7. Type T: 250-V, zero- to 1200-A, 600-V, zero- to 800-A rating, 200 kAIC, very fast acting, time delay.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting, Class L, time delay, Class RK1, fast acting, Class RK1, time delay, Class J, fast acting, Class J, time delay, Class T, fast acting.
2. Feeders: Class L, fast acting, Class L, time delay, Class RK1, fast acting, Class RK1, time delay, Class RK5, fast acting, Class RK5, time delay, Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.
3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, Class RK5, Class CC, motor duty, time delay.
4. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
5. Power Electronics Circuits: Class J, high speed, Class T, fast acting.
6. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay, Class RK5, time delay, Class J, fast acting, Class J, time delay, Class CC, fast acting.
7. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
8. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification as specified and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current rating.
4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.2 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

B. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

C. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated.

D. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

E. Lugs shall be suitable for 194 deg F rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F temperature rating in NFPA 70.

F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

J. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

K. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

L. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

M. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

N. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
9. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
10. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 262816